

ADMINISTRATOR'S PLUS

School Administrative Software - By Educators for Educators

Copyright and Liability Notice

Copyright 1986 – 2002 REDIKER SOFTWARE, INC.

This software product is copyrighted and all rights reserved by ***REDIKER SOFTWARE, INC.*** The sale of this product allows its use by only the original licensed user in ONE school only. Copying, duplicating, selling or distributing unauthorized copies of the software product violates international copyright law and can result in civil damages of up to \$50,000 plus actual damages, as well as criminal penalties of up to one year imprisonment and/or \$10,000 fine.

REDIKER SOFTWARE, INC. is not responsible or liable for lost or damaged data for any reason. The user operates this program at his or her own risk. ***REDIKER SOFTWARE, INC.*** is not liable for any consequence that may result from the use of the Scheduling Plus Software Package.

Scheduling Plus Program Summary

1) Customize SC

- Enter your school's block rotation.
- Enter the meeting time of each block.
- Enter the day of week headings for grid schedules.

2) Enter Courses

- Build course master and section files.

3) Print Request Forms

- Print manual and scanner course request forms.
- Print course request verification forms.

4) Enter Course Requests

- Enter course requests into the computer either manually or with a scanner.
- Enter students' schedules into the computer with a scanner.

5) Simple Tallies

- Print how many students signed up for each master course.

6) Sign-up Lists By Name

- Print who signed up for each master course.

7) Conflict Matrix

- Print conflict matrices.

8) Build Master Schedule

- Build your school's master schedule

9) Perform Scheduling

- Schedule students into sections.
- Unschedule students.
- Lock scheduled courses.

A) View/Change/Add/Drop

- Manually add and drop students from sections
- View student, staff and room schedules on the screen.

B) Data Entry Forms

- Print course section rosters.
- Print enrollment reports sorted by teacher.

C) Schedule Report Writer

- Print line and/or grid schedules for students, staff & rooms.
- Print schedules on 5x8 index cards or Rolodex cards.
- Print partial schedule report.
- Print student master schedules.
- Print master schedule of requests.

D) Unassigned Lists

- Print lists of unassigned students for each period.

E) Enter Grades

- Manually enter students' schedules into the computer from course section rosters.

Table of Contents

Part One: Getting Started

Introduction

General Overview

Backing Up

Part Two: The Scheduling Process in Chronological Order

1. Points of Departure	1
2. Preparing to Schedule	5
3. Building your Master Schedule	11
4. Performing the Scheduling	17
5. Running Post-Scheduling Reports	21

Part Three: The Programs of Scheduling Plus

1) Customize SC

Introduction	1-1
Entering your School's Time Schedule (Block Rotation)	1-4

2) Enter Courses

Introduction & Main Menu	2-1
Specifications	2-5
Course Master List	2-13
Course Section List	2-25

3) Print Request Forms

Introduction/Specifications	3-1
Printing Manual Forms	3-5
Printing Scanner Request Forms	3-7

4) Enter Course Requests

Manual Entry of Requests	4-1
Specifications	4-3
Batch Add/Drop Requests	4-9
Scanner Entry of Requests	4-13

Table of Contents

5) Simple Tallies

Introduction/Specifications	5-1
Print Menu	5-3

6) Sign-up Lists

Introduction/Specifications	6-1
Print Menu	6-3

7) Conflict Matrix

Introduction & Specifications	7-1
Main Menu	7-4

8) Build Master Schedule

Introduction	8-1
Specifications	8-3
Main Menu	8-5
Create Section List	8-15

9) Perform Scheduling

Introduction/Specifications	9-1
Main Menu	9-6
Perform Scheduling Log	9-17

A) View /Change/Add/Drop

Introduction	A-1
Specifications	A-5
The Main Screen	A-15
Schedule View: Adding and Dropping	A-21
Editing Grades	A-35

B) Data Entry Forms

Section Rosters & Enrollment Reports	B-1
--	-----

C) Scheduling Report Writer

Introduction	C-1
Scheduling Report Writer Overview	C-3
The Preset Tasks:	C-7
Specifications	C-13
Print Menus	C-23
Default Reports	C-25
View/Edit Letters/Reports	C-31
Page Setup	C-45
Report Writer Codes	C-49
Partial Schedule Report	C-63

D) Unassigned Lists

Introduction	D-1
--------------------	-----

E) Enter Grades

Introduction	E-1
Specifications	E-3

Appendix

Part One

Getting Started

I

Introduction

Thank you for purchasing SCHEDULING PLUS. We trust that you will find it easy to use and a great time saver. If it is possible, SCHEDULING PLUS will find a way to allow all of your students to take every course they requested and will maintain sections that are evenly enrolled.

SCHEDULING PLUS consists of the fourteen programs listed on the *Program Summary* page at the front of this manual. Take a minute to read their descriptions. To make things easy, these programs are listed, (both in the manual and on the program menus), in the order in which they should be used.

The appendix of this manual describes numerous sample reports that will simplify the task of scheduling. In addition, the sample reports demonstrate the 21 steps of the scheduling process in order. Look at the appendix now, so that you will get an overview of the scheduling process.

It is assumed that you are installing SCHEDULING PLUS at the same time that you are installing DATA BASE PLUS. If this is the case, skip to the next chapter.

If you are already using REPORT CARDS PLUS you may also skip to the next chapter.

If neither of the previous two paragraphs applies to you, the following step *must* be performed *immediately* after installing SCHEDULING PLUS:

Use the **New File** program in DATA BASE PLUS and call up each grade level one at a time. As each grade level is accessed, Administrator's Plus will realize that the *Report Card* files for your students do not yet exist. A file will be created for each grade level and students' names will be copied into

them. Even if you do not have REPORT CARDS PLUS, you need these report cards files in order to store students' course requests and schedules. If REPORT CARDS PLUS or SCHEDULING PLUS had been installed *with* DATA BASE PLUS, the report cards files would have already been created at the same time that the DATA BASE and ATTENDANCE files were created. For more information about your files, read the chapter on the **New Files** program in the DATA BASE PLUS user's manual.

II

General Overview

This manual assumes that you have already done the following:

- 1)** Read and understood the user's manual for DATA BASE PLUS since its programs are used to get you started.
- 2)** Used DATA BASE PLUS to set up new files for each of your grade levels and STAFF.
- 3)** Used the **New Files** program in DATA BASE PLUS to enter student and staff names.

The first part of this manual describes the scheduling process in chronological order while the second part gives specific details about each of the fourteen scheduling programs. Start by reading the entire first part of the manual to get a feeling for what you will be doing. Then, when it comes time to schedule, follow this chronological description one step at a time. When the chronological description tells you to use a

specific program, refer to the chapter on that program in the second part of this manual.

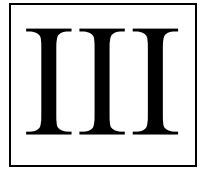
The appendix of this manual describes the twenty-one steps of the scheduling process in chronological order by referring to sample reports. Read it carefully so that you will get a complete overview of the scheduling process.

Generally, the programs are all self-explanatory and easy to use. However, if you ever have a question that is not answered in the manual, please do not hesitate to call Rediker Software Technical Support at 1-800-882-2994.



Note that when you look at the main menu for SCHEDULING PLUS, there will be 18 programs listed. The last four programs are part of the STUDY HALL SCHEDULER which must be purchased separately. If you try to use them without purchasing the STUDY HALL SCHEDULER, you will be given a message that the programs are not installed.

Once again, thank you for your confidence in Rediker Software. You will not be disappointed.



Backing Up

As with all software, it is extremely important that you backup your scheduling data whenever you use SCHEDULING PLUS. You can backup your data to floppy diskettes, a zip disk, backup tapes or any other form of data storage.

The *Administrator's Plus Backup & Restore Utility* is a simple to use program that creates zipped backups of your Administrator's Plus Odyssey data. It is included with your software and available on our website: www.rediker.com. Please refer to chapter 9 of the DATA BASE PLUS manual for complete instructions on installing and using the *Backup & Restore Utility*.

If you are scheduling in next year's directory at the same time that you are finishing out the current school year, make sure that you backup *both* directories.

Part Two

The Scheduling Process in Chronological Order

1. Points of Departure

The following 3 situations describe points of departure from which you will start your scheduling process. One of the following three situations applies to you:

SITUATION 1: You have not previously used any of the modules of ADMINISTRATOR'S PLUS and are about to schedule for the next school year.

SITUATION 2: You have been using ADMINISTRATOR'S PLUS for the current school year *which has just ended*. You are about to spend part of your summer scheduling for the next school year.

SITUATION 3: You are using ADMINISTRATOR'S PLUS for the current school year and wish to start scheduling for the next school year *before* the end of the current school year.

Depending upon your above situation, you will get started in one of the following ways. Read only the instructions that apply to your situation, and then skip to the next chapter, ***CHRONOLOGICAL SCEDULING 2: Preparing To Schedule.***

Situation 1:

You are using Administrator's Plus for the first time. Therefore, you should first create your grade level files and enter students into their respective grade level as described in the DATA BASE PLUS user's manual. Just remember to enter your students into the grade levels that they will be in during the year for which you are scheduling.

Situation 2:

This situation assumes that the past school year has ended, and you have created a new year directory using the "Create Year" option from Odyssey's **File** drop-down menu. If you have been using Report Cards Plus, it also assumes that you have printed your final report cards and archived students' grades into their archival files (years -1; -2 etc.). You are now ready to run the **Beginning** program in DATA BASE PLUS. Among other things, the **Beginning** program will eliminate your oldest grade level and move the rest of your students up one grade level. You should then "enter into" the **New Files** program in order to set up new files for your youngest grade level, even if you do not wish to enter names into the youngest grade level at this time.

Situation 3:

Since you wish to schedule for the *next* school year before the end of the current school year, you must use the "Create Year" option available on the Odyssey **File** menu. For example, assume that you are using the "2001-02" directory for the current school year, you will need to create a "2002-03" directory for the next school year. It is in this new "2002-03" directory that you will schedule for next year.

Using the year drop-down menu from the upper Odyssey toolbar (to the right of the school name), you may easily change back and forth between years. Continuing with the above example, as the "2002-03" directory is created, all of the files in the "2001-02" directory will be copied into "2002-03." Consequently, immediately after it is created, the "2002-03" directory will be identical to the "2001-02" directory. The first thing to do in your new

"2002-03" directory is to use the **Beginning** program in DATA BASE PLUS to eliminate your oldest grade level and to move the rest of your students up one grade.



Make sure that you run the Beginning program from the New Year Directory and *not* from the old (current) directory.

After running the **Beginning** program, you should use the **New Files** program to set up new files for your youngest grade level, even if you do not wish to enter names into the youngest grade level at this time.

For the remainder of the current school year, the new "2002-03" directory will be used for scheduling for next year, while the current "2001-02" directory will be used for attendance, report cards, discipline, billing and data base purposes. Unless otherwise specified, the instructions for scheduling in this manual will always assume that you are using your new year directory.

For the remainder of the school year, if any new students are entered into your school or withdrawn from your school, they must be added to or withdrawn from BOTH the current and new year directories. When entering students into both the current and new years, make sure they are given the same record number in both directories (e.g. 11096 & 12096), though their grade level prefix will be one grade apart. The student's name must also be spelled exactly the same in both school year directories.

If you are using **Report Cards Plus**, you will be printing your final report cards and archiving data for the current school year and keeping discipline records using your *old* directory. As your final report cards are printed, students' career credits and GPA data will be updated in the files of the *old* directory. Sometime after the current school year ends, these updated GPA figures with archived report card data must be transferred to the files of your *new year* directory using the **Transfer Credits & GPA** program inside of **Report Cards Plus**.

2. Preparing to Schedule

- 1) Use the first program, **Customize SC**, to customize your school's block schedule. (*Customizing* your school's block schedule simply means that you will enter into the computer the order in which your period "blocks" meet each day.) This only has to be done the first time that you use Scheduling Plus. See the chapter in this manual on the **Customize SC** program for information on how Scheduling Plus' time system works and how to set-up your school's block schedule. The **Customize SC** program is also used to enter the meeting times for each period block, as well as the day-of-the-week headings as they will appear on students' block schedules.
- 2) Use the second program, **Enter Courses**, to either construct your course master list for the first time or to modify last year's course master list. A sample course master list is shown on page i of the *Appendix* of this manual. A course master list is a list of all of the courses taught in your school which will later be broken down into one or more sections. Complete instructions for constructing your course master list are contained in the chapter of this manual entitled, *ENTER COURSES: Course Master List*. However, here are some additional notes:
 - a. If you are entering your course master list for the first time, you must estimate the *Optimum Size* that you will need for each section of the course. (Note that you may have up to 250 students in each section.) After later obtaining tallies of how many students have signed up for each master course, the optimum sizes may be adjusted.
 - b. If you offer semester courses that meet both semesters and that must be taken in a certain order, you must create a different master course for each section. For example, assume that MUSIC I and MUSIC II are semester courses that are offered both first and second semesters. If some students are going to sign up for both MUSIC I and MUSIC II, it is important that they are scheduled into MUSIC I before MUSIC II. To do this you might create the following:

100 MUSIC IA (all sections will meet first semester)
101 MUSIC IB (all sections will meet second semester)

110 MUSIC IIA (all sections will meet first semester)
111 MUSIC IIB (all sections will meet second semester)

A student wishing to take both MUSIC I and MUSIC II will sign up for course 100 and course 111. This will force the computer to schedule him into MUSIC I for the first semester and into MUSIC II for the second semester.

On the other hand, if you have a semester course offered both semesters where the semester during which it is taken is irrelevant, only one master course number is needed. The computer will then schedule students for the semester that best fits their schedules.

- 3) Use the **Print Request Forms** program to print a blank request form for each student in your school. Manual or scanner forms may be printed. Fill in these forms with the master course numbers of each student's course selections. A sample blank manual form is shown on page iii of the *Appendix*, while a sample blank scanner form is on page ii of the *Appendix*. Request forms may be obtained sorted by any field. For example, if you choose to print them by guidance counselor, all of the request forms for the students of one guidance counselor will be printed followed by the forms of the students for the next guidance counselor. (Note that this sorting assumes that one of your optional fields is used for students' guidance counselors.)
- 4) If you are using scanner forms, students must bubble in their course requests. See the sample scanner form on page ii of the *Appendix*. The top of the form is a work area in which students may optionally enter the course name and number of each of their requests. These course master numbers must then be bubbled in at the bottom of the form. The course (class) number should be entered in the rectangular boxes at the top of the request area, and the appropriate bubble filled in below it. Leading zeroes *should* be entered and filled in. For example, if a student is taking course "059" as their first request, "059" should be entered into the three *Class Number* rectangles.

Then the zero-bubble under the "0" should be darkened, the five-bubble under the "5" should be darkened, and the nine-bubble under the "9" should be darkened.

If the student bubbled in only the "5" and the "9", the computer *would* correctly assume the course is course "059." In other words, if the left *and* middle bubble are left blank, they will be assumed to be zeroes. However, if the middle or right bubble is left blank, the computer will treat the request as an error. If more than one bubble in a column is darkened, the computer will also treat the request as an error.

Even though there is room to bubble in a section, those bubbles will not be used unless you are using the scanner to enter students' already completed schedules into the computer (i.e. the sections have already been created). You may chose to enter schedules into the computer this way if you have used arena scheduling or scheduled in some other manner besides using SCHEDULING PLUS.



When the computer comes to the first completely blank rectangle, it will stop reading the form. Consequently, do not accidentally leave a blank rectangle between two rectangles containing requests. Also, a #2 pencil must be used, and stray marks should be avoided.

- 5) Use the **Enter Course Requests** program to enter students' requests into the computer either manually (from the course request forms) or with a scanner (using scanner forms). Note that the **View/Change/Add/Drop** program may also be used to enter course requests manually.
- 6) Use the **Print Request Forms** program to print course request verification forms which may then be checked by guidance counselors and parents. A sample verification form is on page iv of the *Appendix*. These forms will contain the names and credits for each course a student has requested, as well as the student's total credits as of the last time career credits and GPAs were updated.

- 7) Use the **Enter Course Requests** or the **View/Change/Add/Drop** program to make any necessary adjustments in students' course selections.
- 8) Use the **Simple Tallies** program to obtain a count of how many students signed up for each master course by grade level and by the entire school. A sample tally print-out is on page v of the *Appendix*. In the sample you are told that 50 students signed up for course #012 which is "Col Fr Eng." Of these 50 students, 48 are in grade 9, and 2 are in grade 10. Tallies will first be displayed on the print preview screen from where it may be searched and printed. Tallies may also be done by sex.
- 9) Use the **Sign-up Lists** program to obtain the names of the students who signed up for each master course. An example is on page vi of the *Appendix*. For example, the tally printout specified that 17 students from *all grades* signed up for course #117, "Algebra 1A."

These lists are often distributed to students' current teachers to make sure that they are qualified to take the courses for which they have signed up. For example, biology teachers should be given a list of all of the students who have signed up for a high level chemistry course. They could then put question marks after the names of students who they do not think should be taking high level chemistry.

- 10) Use the **Scheduling Report Writer** program to print a master schedule of requests. Students names will be printed down the left side of a piece of paper with the courses they have requested printed in columns by department.

MASTER STUDENT SCHEDULE

04-30-2002

REDIKER HIGH SCHOOL SCHEDULE FOR 2002-03: ALL

ALL MEMBERS

ALL GRADES

Page #1

#	NAME	English	Math	Science	Social St	Fine Arts	PE/Health
=	====	000	100	200	300	500	800
		===	===	===	===	===	===
09052)	Abbott, Jeremia	: Col Fr Eng	Geometry	C Earth Sc	C SocSt B		P E
	:				C SocSt A		
10022)	Adams, Erica	: So English	Geometry	Biology		Art 1	Health
	:					Drawing	
10043)	Adams, Hank	: Col So Eng	Geometry	C Biology	West Civil	Drawing	Health
11059)	Adams, Keith	: Jr Eng 4			US History	Art 1	
	:				Maine St	Drawing	
	:				Prob Democ		
09034)	Albrecht, Creed	: Col Fr Eng	Algebra 1	C Earth Sc	C SocSt A		P E
	:				C SocSt B		

- 11) Use the **Conflict Matrix** program to print your conflict matrix. A sample of a standard matrix is on page vii of the *Appendix*. Note that the actual matrix will consist of many strips that will be taped side by side to create a large matrix of all of your master courses.
- 12) The **Conflict Matrix** program may also be used to print a course by course matrix which is easier to read than the standard grid matrix. The course by course matrix prints the name of each course followed by the names of the courses with which it is

in conflict and the number of those conflicts. To the right of each course's name are course request tallies by grade level.

05-07-2002

2002 - 2003 COURSE BY COURSE CONFLICT MATRIX

(To the right of each course's name is the number of course requests by grade.)

308) R SocSt 1 9:15 10:1 11:0 12:0 TOTAL REQUESTS: 16

110) Math Skill.....CONFLICTS: 7

800) ResourceCONFLICTS: 8

310) H SocSt 1 9:16 10:0 11:0 12:0 TOTAL REQUESTS: 16

412) French 1CONFLICTS: 6

110) Math Skill 9:8 10:1 11:0 12:1 TOTAL REQUESTS: 10

308) R SocSt 1CONFLICTS: 7

800) ResourceCONFLICTS: 1

- 13) You are now ready to use our state-of-the-art **Master Schedule Builder** to construct your master schedule. In the interactive mode, it shows you which periods would have the fewest conflicts and where teachers are available allowing you to make the final decisions. In automatic mode, it selects the best periods to offer courses with the fewest conflicts for you.

3. Building your Master Schedule

- 1) You are now ready to build your master schedule which is the same as creating your course section list. Each master course will have one or more sections. Each section of a particular master course will have the same name, optimum size, credits, weight and GPA factor which will all be taken from the course master list. In other words, you will not have to enter this information separately for each section. However, each section of a master course may have a different teacher, meet at a different time, in a different room and meet during a different marking period. Scheduling Plus even allows specific sections of a master course to be limited to specific grade levels. A sample course section list is shown below.

DEMO SCHOOL

05-21-2002

COURSE SECTION LIST

Page # 2

BY: COURSE/SECTION NUMBER

NAME	#	SC	TEACHER	ROOM	TIME	QTR	CRDTS	WT	GPA	OPT	SZ
Geometry	123	01	Walters; Ja	217	A12345	S 1	1.00	1.00	0.00	30	13
Geometry	123	02	Christensen	201	B12345	S 1	1.00	1.00	0.00	30	12
Geometry	123	03	Walters; Do	221	C12345	S 1	1.00	1.00	0.00	30	14
Geometry	123	04	McMann; Dan	217	H12345	S 2	1.00	1.00	0.00	30	14
Geometry	123	05	Walters; Do	221	H12345	S 2	1.00	1.00	0.00	30	16
Geometry	123	06	O'Brian; Gl	219	F12345	S 2	1.00	1.00	0.00	30	5
H Geometry	124	01	Fancher; Ka	219	G12345	ALL	1.00	1.00	0.00	30	16
Bas Alg 2	127	01	Walters; Do	221	G12345	ALL	1.00	1.00	0.00	30	14

In this sample, note that course #123 has been broken into six sections. The sections are numbered #01, #02, #03, #04, #05 and #06. All the sections except #04 & #05 meet at a different time, while the first three meet during semester one (S1) and the last three meet during semester two (S2). (In the course section list, the "QTR" column denotes marking period.)

- 2) Based on the tally printout, you will first decide the number of sections for each master course. You MUST make sure that there are enough seats in all of the combined sections of a master course to accommodate all of the students who signed up for the master course. You should also leave a little leeway for a slight imbalance in section sizes. For example, assume that the tally form has specified that 47 students have signed up for a course. You could create four sections with an optimum size of 13

students in each section. In other words, a leeway has been created by allotting 52 total seats for 47 students.

As another example, if 100 students sign up for a master course, you should allocate four sections of 26 students each or five sections of 21 students each. In each case, a little leeway has been included. In the first case, each section will end up with between 24 and 26 students while in the second example each section will contain between 19 and 21 students.

If you fail to give the computer a little leeway in sizes, the time for the scheduling process may be increased as each course will probably have to be *shuffled* in order to get your final sizes exactly even. ("Shuffling" is explained in the chapter on the **Perform Scheduling Program**.)

- 3) Using the **Build Master Schedule** program, enter your fixed singletons, singletons, doubletons, tripletons etc. A singleton is a course with one section, a doubleton a course with two sections. You may optionally enter who teaches each section and any periods in which you *do not* want the section scheduled.

When building your schedule, enter courses for only one semester (or quarter) at a time. Most semester courses are paired so that when you find out the meeting time in the first semester for the first course in the pair, you will know to use the same meeting time in the second semester for the second half of the pair. **Similarly, if you have some courses that do not meet every day, such as a pair of courses that meets MWF and T Th, only enter one of the pair.** The schedule builder will suggest one period for each section and not a portion of the week. It is also suggested not to enter gym/PE. After the schedule has been built and students scheduled, use the **Unassigned Lists** program to see which periods most students have free and use those periods for your gym/PE classes. (The **Perform Scheduling** program will schedule students even if they contain requests for courses without any sections!)

- 4) You are now ready to use the **Master Schedule Builder** to construct your master schedule. In the interactive mode, it shows you which periods would have the fewest

conflicts and where teachers are available allowing you to make the final decisions. In automatic mode, it selects the periods for you. For more information on the **Master Schedule Builder**, see chapter 8, "**Build Master Schedule**".

- 5) Once the master schedule has been created in the **Master Schedule Builder**, an option in that program will automatically create your initial section list. (Any previous course section list will be erased.) Once created, use the **Enter Courses** program to edit your sections and add additional sections, such as those for your second semester. You also need to use **Enter Courses** to enter a room for each section created with the schedule builder.
- 6) Use the **Enter Courses** program to adjust the optimum section size for each master course. The maximum size is 250. However, you should not blindly allow 250 seats for each section unless that is what you really want. **Although the computer will always try to keep the sections even, the scheduler will not go out of its way to do this until the optimum is reached for a section. The scheduler will then try to shuffle students around in order not to exceed your specified optimum size. You may optionally tell the scheduler to exceed your optimum section size in cases where a student will not otherwise be scheduled. However, the maximum size of 250 will not be exceeded.**

For example, assume that 100 students have signed up for a course and you allocate four sections of 80 students each. You probably will end up with fairly even sized sections of between 23 - 27 students each. However, you will be more likely to obtain grossly uneven sections than if you specify 26 as your optimum size for each section.

If you do not allot enough seats to accommodate all of the students who requested a course, either students will not be scheduled into their requested courses, or all of your sections will be over their optimum (see Specification #1 **RANDOM SCHEDULING?** on page 9-2). When this occurs, the computer will not bother with

shuffling. It will just put the student in a section that fits and move on. If there are no sections under 250, the computer will report that the student could not be scheduled.

- 7) It is possible to have an optimum size of more than "250" by "tricking" the computer. What you will do is to create two sections for each real section that you want. Each section will have the same meeting time, the same room and the same teacher. The optimum size for each section will be half of what you really want. For example, if you want to have 300 students in a section, create two sections for each real section that you want and enter "150" as the optimum for each section. Later, two class lists will be produced for each "real" section. Each list will contain 150 names. Since each of the two sections meets at the same time and with the same teacher, you have, in effect, 300 students in the section.
- 8) In the **Enter Courses** program, a specification gives you the option to "**Limit Sections To Specific Grade Levels**." This option should only be used if you wish to limit certain sections of master courses to specific grade levels. For example, assume that you will have three sections of master course #12. Assume that you want two of the sections open to any grade level but that you do not want your grade 9 students to have it last block. Using this option, you may limit the section meeting last block to grades 10 through 12. This means that the scheduling program will have to schedule grade 9 students into one of the other two sections.

It will be quite rare that anybody touches this specification because almost all schools do NOT limit certain sections of a course to specific grade levels.

You may freely swap back and forth between "Yes" and "No". If the specification, "Limit Sections To Specific Grade Levels", is set to "No", any sections entered will automatically be open to all grade levels. You may then change the setting to "YES" and go back and edit the grade levels for any sections.

- 9) At any time while you are constructing your course section list, you may use the **Schedule Report Writer** program to print master schedules for your staff and rooms. These schedules will give you a good picture of your staff and room availability for

each block of your rotation. If you print grid schedules for your staff and rooms, an asterisk in a block will tell you that you have created conflicts in the scheduling of your staff and rooms.

- 10) If you use "arena" or "hand" scheduling, students' schedules may be quickly entered into the computer via course section rosters using the **Enter Grades** program. A school using arena scheduling would want to use this program because it is faster than calling up each student and manually entering their schedules one student at a time.

Students' schedules may also be quickly scanned into the computer using the form on page ii of the *Appendix*. On this form, students should bubble in section numbers as well as course numbers. The **Enter Requests** program will be used to scan these forms.

If the above scenario applies to you, you may skip the next section of this manual and move directly to the section on "Post-Scheduling Reports."

4. Performing the Scheduling

- 1) Before running the actual scheduling process, students may be pre-scheduled into particular section(s) of their choice. This process is done by adding students directly into the section(s) of their choice while viewing schedules in the **View/Change/Add/Drop** program. During the scheduling process, the rest of the student's requests will be scheduled without removing the student from the pre-scheduled section for any reason. Even when shuffling occurs, a student will not be removed from a section that has been put into the student's schedule with the **View/Change/Add/Drop** program. These pre-scheduled courses are considered to be *locked* courses.
- 2) You are now ready to use the **Perform Scheduling** program to perform a quick conflict check or to actually schedule students into their course sections. As the scheduling process proceeds, you will be informed of any conflicts which in turn will enable you to improve your schedule. In other words, you will be told which students have requested courses that could not possibly be scheduled as well as which courses are in conflict.

For example, the most straight forward conflict occurs when a student requests two courses that each have only one section meeting at the same time. The sample print-out on page xi of the *Appendix* shows that one student, Larry Bird, could not be fully scheduled because courses #341 and #342 are in conflict with each other. Course #341: *Prob Democ* meets period F Semester 1. This is in conflict with the period F offering of course #342: *Psychology*.

The printout shows the meeting times of each section of the courses in conflict as well as the meeting times of the sections of the other requested courses. Note that there may be other courses also causing a conflict besides the courses listed as causing the conflict. Unless you have selected the option to **Partially Schedule** students, the computer quits trying to schedule a student as soon as it comes to the first set of courses causing a conflict. (If there are numerous sections of a course, only the meet-

ing times of those that will fit onto two lines will be printed.) For each conflict, you must either change the meeting time of one section to accommodate the student or tell the student he/she may not take one of the courses in conflict.

At the end of the scheduling printout on page xii of the *Appendix* is a list of how many times each course was listed as being involved in a conflict. The courses involved in the most conflicts should be looked at first when you start to change the meeting times of sections.

- 3) For details on the **Perform Scheduling** program and all of its modes, read the chapter in this manual carefully.
- 4) After a run of the **Perform Scheduling** program, you will have a log detailing what happened in the scheduling process for each grade. A sample is on page xii of the *Appendix*. (See #2 above for an example including conflicts.)
- 5) A lot of other information is on the printout including how the shuffling went. You can find out which courses and which students were able to be shuffled and which were *not* able to be shuffled. This information should help you if it becomes necessary to redo part of your course section list.
- 6) If you have a lot of conflicts, you should use the option in the **Perform Scheduling** program to partially schedule students. For each conflict, the computer will drop the course request with the lowest priority and schedule students into their remaining course requests. (A priority code from "0" to "5" may be entered for each course in the **Course Master List**. "0" is the highest priority and "5" is the lowest priority.) The end of the scheduling printout will report how many times it was necessary to "drop" each course because of conflicts. These are the courses that need their meeting times changed.
- 7) Immediately after scheduling, you should print the Section Lists by Course/Section Number from the **Enter Courses** program. (These sizes will now appear on the printout of your course section list under the "SZ" column.) This document will allow you

to see how evenly filled your sections are and to identify those sections that are over or under-filled. (If you have a lot of conflicts, use the "partial" scheduling option so that students will at least be scheduled into some of their course requests which will give you a better idea of how your sections are loading.)

- 8) If you have scheduled using the Partial Scheduling option, you may use the **Scheduling Report Writer** program to print a Partial Scheduling report for each student that had one or more of their course requests not scheduled. This report graphically shows the causes of the conflicts causing the request(s) not to be scheduled. For further details, see the chapter entitled, Partial Schedule Report.
- 9) If it is necessary to make major changes in your course section list such as changing the meeting times of certain sections, you will have to unschedule the students in those sections. To do this, use the *Unschedule* option in the **Perform Scheduling** program to unschedule specific students.
- 10) The **Perform Scheduling** program may be run again without starting all over. You may change the requests of the students who were not scheduled or you may change your course section list provided that the changes do not affect any of the students already scheduled. This means that you may not change the meeting time or delete a section that already has students enrolled unless you first drop each student from the section. To drop all of the students in a section, use the *Unschedule* option in the **Perform Scheduling** program. The *Unschedule* option offers you the ability to drop all of the students from a section *and* leave the course number in their transcript as a course request. Assume that only two students ended up being scheduled into a particular section and that there were 15 other students who could not be scheduled due to the meeting time of this section. Consequently you want to change its meeting time. You should use the **View/Change/Add/Drop** program to withdraw both students from the section. Then use the **Enter Courses** program to change the meeting time of the section. (If the new meeting time would have fit into the schedules of these 2 students, you did not have to withdraw them). When you run the **Perform Scheduling** program again, the computer will automatically skip over previously

scheduled students and attempt to schedule your remaining students. (Or you could use the Speed Schedule option in the **View/Change/Add/Drop** program to re-schedule individual students).

If you did, in fact, totally withdraw the two students from the section whose time you changed, you have two options on how to handle them:

- a. You could use the **View/Change/Add/Drop** program to manually add them to another section.
- b. You could use the **Enter Requests** program to re-enter this master course number as a request for each of the students. When the computer comes to these students as you are later re-running the scheduling program, it will recognize that only one course is unscheduled and it will attempt to schedule that course. Note that when request(s) are added to already scheduled students, the computer will attempt to schedule these new requests without touching the courses that have already been scheduled. The computer will consider the courses that have already been scheduled as pre-scheduled or *locked* courses. In order to make the computer redo the student's entire schedule, the student must first be unscheduled from all of his courses.

5. Running Post-Scheduling Reports

- 1) After the scheduling process has been successfully completed, use the **Scheduling Report Writer** program to print individual schedules for each student. A sample student schedule is on page xiii of the *Appendix*. The top of this type of schedule is called a *line* schedule and lists all of the courses for which the student has been scheduled for the entire year. These courses are listed in order of their meeting time.

The bottom of the schedule is a *grid* schedule which actually shows when each course meets during the week. In each square is the name of the course, the block number and the room the course meets in. If you have quarter or semester courses, the grid schedule will be different for each marking period.

The **Schedule Report Writer** program offers the option of printing either the top half or the bottom half of the schedule on either 8" by 5" index cards or on 8" by 5" Rolo-dex cards. Many schools print the line schedule on one side of a card and the grid schedule on the other side. Cards are available in white as well as in different colors. (The grid schedule may also be printed on 5 x 3 inch index cards.) Both the Line and Grid schedules can be printed on a regular 8 1/2" by 11" piece of paper.

The information on the top right of the schedules is user-defined. In other words, you may set which four fields you want printed in the top right-hand corner of the schedules. In the sample on page xiii of the *Appendix*, the four selected fields are "Birth Date", "Emer. Ph.", "Locker #" and "Lock Cmb." It is not necessary to use all four fields.

Moreover, schedules may be sorted by any field. For example, if you choose to print schedules by guidance counselor, all of the schedules for the students of one guidance counselor will be printed followed by the schedules of the students for the next guidance counselor. After printing the schedules by guidance counselor, they may then be sorted by homeroom to make distribution to students easier.



An asterisk in a block on a grid schedule indicates that two or more courses have been scheduled for the same period. In other words, there is a conflict. (If the computer schedules a student's entire schedule, this conflict could not happen.)

- 2) The **Schedule Report Writer** program may also be used to print student master schedules.
- 3) In student schedules, any course that has a grade of "W", "WF" or "WP" as the final grade will not appear. This allows you to print updated schedules for students during the year without including courses from which they have been withdrawn. Withdrawn courses, however, will appear on report cards and transcripts. (The "Final" grade column is the right-most report card column that has been defined as a semester or final grade.)
- 4) Use the **Schedule Report Writer** program to print the same type of schedules for your staff members, as well as room schedules. These include *staff* and *room* master schedules.
- 5) Use the **Data Entry Forms** program to print course section rosters for each section.
- 6) Use the **Unassigned Lists** program to print a list of all of the unassigned students by period. See the sample on page xv of the Appendix. If you use quarter or semester courses, you will need to make a different set of lists for each quarter. This program will also give you a tally sheet of how many unassigned students you have during each block of each marking period.
- 7) If you wish the computer to produce a list of how many unassigned periods each student has, and to automatically schedule students into study halls, purchase the STUDY HALL SCHEDULER from Rediker Software. Note that the STUDY HALL SCHEDULER allows each student to be scheduled into up to 30 study hall sections in *addition* to their limit of 80 course sections.

- 8) After successfully scheduling your school, make a backup of the entire year that you are using for scheduling.
- 9) If you started scheduling during the previous school year for the next school year, you have been scheduling in next year's directory. However, if you also are using Report Cards Plus, your final report cards were printed in the previous year's directory and student's career credits and GPAs were updated in the previous year's directory. **Sometime after the end of the previous school year, you must use the Transfer Credits & GPA program in REPORT CARDS PLUS.** This program will transfer students' career credits and GPA data as well as their archival report card data from the files in the previous year's directory to the files in next year's directory.
- 10) Congratulations!!! You have finished with the scheduling process and hopefully it was not too painful. Have a great rest of your summer!!!

Part Three

The Programs of Scheduling Plus

1

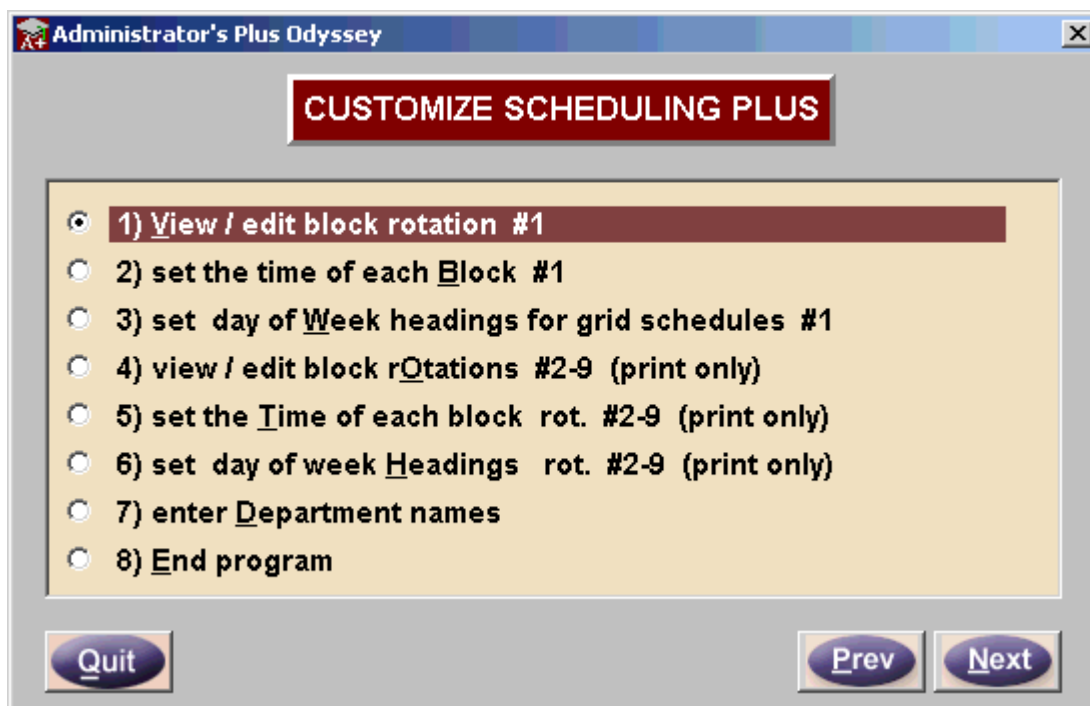
Customize SC

USES:

- Enter your school's block rotation.
- Enter department names.
- Set the time each block meets which will print on *grid* schedules.
- Set the day of week headings which will print on *grid* schedules.

Introduction

The **Customize SC** program will be used to enter information about your school's block rotation, as well as your department names. Each option on the **Customize SC** menu (shown below) is explained on the following pages.



OPTION #1) VIEW/EDIT BLOCK ROTATION #1

Use this option to enter your school's block rotation. The block rotation tells SCHEDULING PLUS how many periods you have each day and when they meet. Before you enter your school's block rotation, it is important that you first understand the time system used by SCHEDULING PLUS.

Time System

SCHEDULING PLUS can handle virtually any time system that a school can come up with. Up to twenty four different blocks may meet each day. These blocks are identified by the letters "A" through "X." If a school offers seven blocks, they would be called "A" through "G." Each block may meet up to seven times in the scheduling rotation, as indi-

cated by the number following the letter. For example, "H4" indicates the fourth time in the rotation that "H" block meets. One to eight day rotations may be used as long as no single block meets more than 7 times within the 8 day rotation. Not all of the blocks have to meet each day. Blocks may meet in any order on any day.

A sample standard schedule is shown on the bottom of page xiii. This school uses a five day rotation with the same eight periods meeting in the same order each day. The time of a section that meets the first period each day would be entered as "A" or "A12345." If a section meets each time that a block meets, it is *not* necessary to put any numbers after the letter. You will enter the meeting times for sections when you break your master courses into sections. If the section meets first period on Mondays, Wednesdays and Fridays, the time for that section is entered as "A135." If the section meets first and second period each day and third period on Wednesdays, the time of the section would be "ABC3. "

It is easy to block off double and even triple lab periods for a section. In the top half of the sample schedule on page xiii of the appendix, "Art" has a time of "H12345G13." This means that this section of "Art" will meet each time that "H" block meets as well as on "G1" and "G3" blocks. The result is that the section meets two times both on Monday (day 1) and on Wednesday (day 3).

The sample schedule on the bottom of page xviii of the appendix shows a rotating schedule using a seven day rotation. This school offers seven different blocks with only six of them meeting each day. This means that each block will meet six times in the seven day rotation. (Each day, one block does not meet.)

In this sample schedule, the course that meets "C" block is "Algebra 1A." The first time it meets is "C1" block which is the third period on the first day of the rotation. It then meets for the second time on "C2" block which is fourth period on day two. It meets for the third time on "C3" block which is fifth period on day three. The fourth meeting is "C4" block on day 4 which is the sixth period that day. "Algebra 1A" does not meet on day five, because "C" block does not meet on day 5. It doesn't meet again until day six of the rotation when "C5" block meets the first period of the day. The sixth and last meeting of "Algebra 1A" occurs on day seven when "C6" block meets second period.

For further information on how the times of each section will be entered, see chapter 2, **“Enter Courses.”**

Entering your School's Time Schedule (Block Rotation)

After selecting Option 1, the *Enter Scheduling Rotation #1* screen will open (see below). Use this screen to enter the order in which your periods meet for each day of your scheduling rotation. Most schools use the same schedule each week and will therefore only have a five day rotation. They will only enter the period order for the first five of the possible eight days. However, a school with the schedule on page xviii of the appendix will enter the period order for seven days.

DAY	ENTER SCHEDULING ROTATION #1
1	A1B1C1D1E1F1G1
2	A2B2C2D2E2F2G2
3	A3B3C3D3E3F3G3
4	A4B4C4D4E4F4G4
5	A5B5C5D5E5F5G5
6	
7	
8	

ESC	F1	F2	F3	F4	F5	F6	F7	F8	F9	F10
ABORT							DEL ALL	DEL		ACCEPT

Assume that you are entering the schedule on the bottom of page xviii of the appendix. The rotation (block schedule) for Day 1 would be entered as **A1B1C1D1E1F1** and the rotation for Day 2 would be entered as **G1A2B2C2D2E2** etc.



Note that these must be entered with a number following each letter. SCHEDULING PLUS will not accept letters other than "A" through "X" or numbers other than "1" through "7."

After you have entered your rotation, press or click **F10: ACCEPT** to save.

OPTION #2) SET THE TIME OF EACH BLOCK #1

Use Option #2 to enter the times for up to 18 periods. You may enter up to 14 characters for each time. The period number may be optionally entered along with the time. For example, "1) 8:00-8:54." The times entered using Option #1 may be on the left side of *grid* schedules:

	DAY 1	DAY 2	DAY 3	DAY 4	DAY 5
1) 8:00 - 8:54					
2) 9:00 - 9:54					
3) 10:00 - 10:54					
4) 11:00 - 11:54					
5) 12:00 - 12:54					
6) 1:00 - 1:54					
7) 2:00 - 2:54					
8) 3:00 - 3:54					

In order for these times to be printed, you must set Specification #D on Page 1 of the **Scheduling Report Writer** specifications to YES (see page C-17). Otherwise the clock times will not be printed even though they have been entered with this program.

OPTION #3) SET DAY OF WEEK HEADINGS FOR GRID SCHEDULES

This option may be used to change the day of the week headings that will print at the top of each column on *grid* schedules. You may enter up to 5 characters for each day to print the actual days of the week or customized headings such as "BLUE," "WHITE," or "DAY A", "DAY B." By

default, the column headings will be "DAY 1", "DAY 2" etc. If you enter the days of the week as your headings, your grid schedule will look like:

	MON	TUE	WED	THURS	FRI
1) 8:00 - 8:54					
2) 9:00 - 9:54					
3) 10:00 - 10:54					
4) 11:00 - 11:54					
5) 12:00 - 12:54					
6) 1:00 - 1:54					
7) 2:00 - 2:54					
8) 3:00 - 3:54					

OPTION #4) VIEW/EDIT BLOCK ROTATION #2-9 (Print Only)

OPTION #5) SET THE TIME OF EACH BLOCK ROTATION #2-9 (Print Only)

OPTION #6) SET DAY OF WEEK HEADINGS OF EACH BLOCK ROTATION #2-9 (Print Only)

Options #4-#6 may be used to produce printed *grid* schedules for students whose periods meet on a different rotation or at different clock times than those on Block Rotation #1. You may create up to 8 alternate block rotations that may be used for printing *grid* schedules only.



The following specifications in the Scheduling Report Writer are used to produce the two different *grid* schedules described on the following pages: Specifications #E and #F on Page 1 (GRID SCHED: START/END DAY?), Specification 5 on Page 2 (MAST/GRID/PARTIAL Max Periods?), and Specification 8 on Page 3 (GRID: USE WHICH ROTATION/TIMES? Refer to pages C-13 for more detailed information on the Scheduling Report Writer specifications.

For example, say your middle school is on a 5 day rotation with 7 periods meeting at the same time each day as shown below: Block Rotation #1 (at the top of page 1-8) shows how this rotation would be entered.

	Mon	Tues	Wed	Thurs	Fri
7:37-8:22	A1 139 815/01 P E	A2 139 815/01 P E	A3 139 815/01 P E	A4 139 815/01 P E	A5 139 815/01 P E
8:25-9:10	B1 209 413/01 Latin 1	B2 209 413/01 Latin 1	B3 209 413/01 Latin 1	B4 209 413/01 Latin 1	B5 209 413/01 Latin 1
9:13-9:58	C1* 211 310/01 H Soc St A	C2* 211 310/01 H Soc St A	C3* 211 310/01 H Soc St A	C4* 211 310/01 H Soc St A	C5* 211 310/01 H Soc St A
10:01-10:47	D1* 137 552/02 Band	D2* 137 552/02 Band	D3* 137 552/02 Band	D4* 137 552/02 Band	D5* 137 552/02 Band
10:50-11:36	E1 114 930/10 Lunch/Stdy	E2 114 930/10 Lunch/Stdy	E3 114 930/10 Lunch/Stdy	E4 114 930/10 Lunch/Stdy	E5 114 930/10 Lunch/Stdy
11:39-12:25	F1 112 011/01 H Fr Eng	F2 112 011/01 H Fr Eng	F3 112 011/01 H Fr Eng	F4 112 011/01 H Fr Eng	F5 112 011/01 H Fr Eng
12:28-1:13	G1 219 124/01 H Geometry	G2 219 124/01 H Geometry	G3 219 124/01 H Geometry	G4 219 124/01 H Geometry	G5 219 124/01 H Geometry

If you also have a high school that uses a 7 day rotation with 5 periods meeting on a rotating schedule, you could produce grid schedules for high school students by setting up an alternate block rotation (see Block Rotation #2 at the bottom of page 1-9). Furthermore, you may enter

meeting times and day of the week headings for each alternate block rotation you create. The grid schedule below shows an example of how your high school schedule may look:

	DAY 1	DAY 2	DAY 3	DAY 4	DAY 5	DAY 6	DAY 7
7:55-9:00	A1 214 233/02 Chemistry	G1 012/01 Col Fr Eng	F2* 312/01 Soc St A	E3 213/02 Earth Sci	D4 144 810/05 P E	C5 221 117/05 Algebra 1A	B6 221 141/05 Computer 1
9:05-10:10	B1* 132 518/01 Stainglass	A2 214 233/02 Chemistry	G2 012/01 Col Fr Eng	F3* 312/01 Soc St A	E4 213/02 Earth Sci	D5 144 810/05 P E	C6 221 117/05 Algebra 1A
10:15-11:20	C1 221 117/05 Algebra 1A	B2* 132 518/01 Stainglass	A3 214 233/02 Chemistry	G3 012/01 Col Fr Eng	F4* 312/01 Soc St A	E5 213/02 Earth Sci	D6 144 810/05 P E
11:25-12:30	D1 144 810/05 P E	C2 221 117/05 Algebra 1A	B3* 132 518/01 Stainglass	A4 214 233/02 Chemistry	G4 012/01 Col Fr Eng	F5* 312/01 Soc St A	E6 213/02 Earth Sci
1:00-2:05	E1 213/02 Earth Sci	D2 144 810/05 P E	C3 221 117/05 Algebra 1A	B4* 132 518/01 Stainglass	A5 214 233/02 Chemistry	G5 012/01 Col Fr Eng	F6* 312/01 Soc St A
2:10-3:05	F1* 312/01 Soc St A	E2 213/02 Earth Sci	D3 144 810/05 P E	C4 221 117/05 Algebra 1A	B5* 132 518/01 Stainglass	A6 214 233/02 Chemistry	G6 012/01 Col Fr Eng

The **Build Master Schedule** program will always use block rotation #1 when creating the schedule and assigning students to sections. Therefore, when you create alternate block rotations, you should enter the maximum number of periods that may meet during each rotation day into Block Rotation #1. In the above example, Block Rotation #1 would be set up as follows:

DAY	ENTER SCHEDULING ROTATION #1
1	A1B1C1D1E1F1G1
2	A2B2C2D2E2F2G2
3	A3B3C3D3E3F3G3
4	A4B4C4D4E4F4G4
5	A5B5C5D5E5F5G5
6	A6B6C6D6E6F6G6
7	
8	

ESC	F1	F2	F3	F4	F5	F6	F7	F8	F9	F10
ABORT							DEL ALL	DEL		ACCEPT

Block Rotation #2 would be set up as follows:

DAY	ENTER SCHEDULING ROTATION #2
1	A1B1C1D1E1F1
2	G1A2B2C2D2E2
3	F2G2A3B3C3D3
4	E3F3G3A4B4C4
5	D4E4F4G4A5B5
6	C5D5E5F5G5A6
7	B6C6D6E6F6G6
8	

ESC	F1	F2	F3	F4	F5	F6	F7	F8	F9	F10
ABORT							DEL ALL	DEL		ACCEPT

OPTION #7) ENTER DEPARTMENT NAMES

Use this option to enter and/or edit department names as well as designate the courses in each department as *Required* or *Not Required*. Department names may have up to ten characters. When you enter department names you tell SCHEDULING PLUS that department #1 is "ENGLISH," department #2 is "HISTORY" etc. The program uses this information to print reports by department. The department names will also be used in the REPORT CARDS PLUS module so that credits may be tallied and printed by department. The department names you enter will be printed at the bottom of transcripts.



This option is also found in the Customize RC program in REPORT CARDS PLUS. You may enter or edit your departments using either program.

When entering master courses, you may edit the department for any course. Department "0" will usually include courses numbered 1 to 99. Department "1" will usually include courses "100" to "199" etc. In-other-words, the default department for course number "121" is "1" because it is in the one hundreds. You may change the department to "9" so that it appears with the department #9 courses even though the course's number is "121."

When you name each department, you may also designate if the department contains *Required* courses by entering a "Y" or "N" in the *Required* column. It is recommended that you set all departments that you wish to print on the **Master Schedule** to *Required*.

To name a department and designate it as *Required* or *Not Required*, simply highlight the department name that you wish to change (by entering the number of the department or clicking with your mouse). Use the **Tab** or **Enter** key to highlight the *Required* field. After your departments have been named, you might have a table looking like:

Enter Department Names

VIEW MODE

Dept	10 Character Name	Required?
0	English	Y
1	Math	Y
2	Science	Y
3	Social St	Y
4	Language	N
5	Fine Arts	Y
6	Pract Arts	N
7	Vocational	N
8	PE/Health	Y
9	Other	N

PRESS {ESC} TO RETURN TO MAIN MENU

ESC	F1	F2	F3	F4	F5	F6	F7	F8	F9	F10
EXIT			EDIT							

Enter Courses

USES:

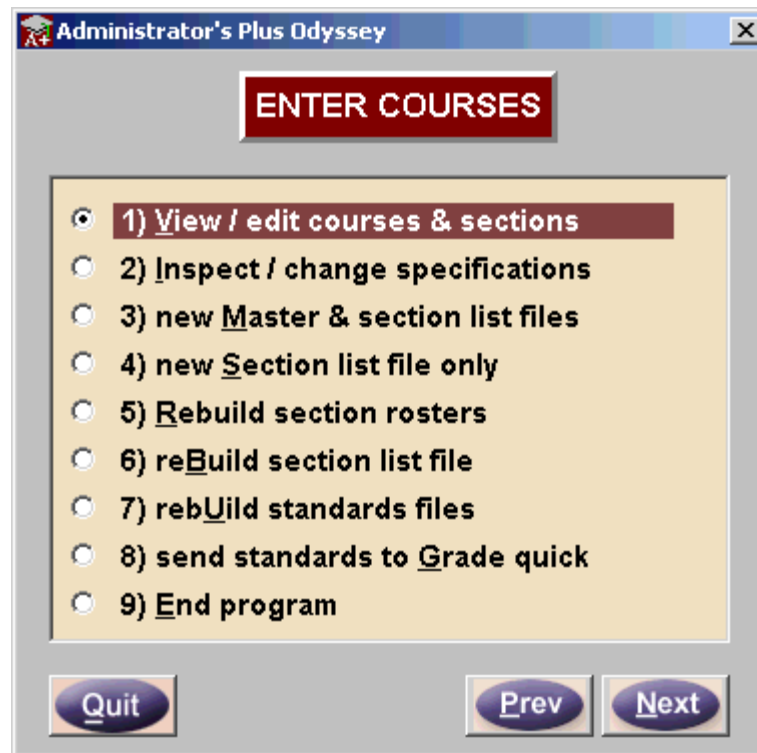
- Create/change Course Master List.
- Create/change Course Section List.
- Make printouts of the above lists.
- View section rosters on the screen.

Introduction & Main Menu

The first use of this program is to create your course master list. You will later come back to **Enter Courses** to build your course section list. Building your course master list involves entering into the computer all of the courses taught in your school. Building your course section list is the process of entering sections for each of these courses. The options on the main menu will be described on the following pages.

The remainder of this chapter covers the specifications available in the **Enter Courses** program, and explains all of the details concerning your course master and section lists respectively.

After selecting this program, you will first see the main menu:



OPTION 1) VIEW/EDIT COURSES & SECTIONS

Select this option to begin entering your master courses and sections. The first time that you select Option #1, new empty course and section files will be created. For more infor-

mation on how to enter or edit courses and sections, see **Course Master List** on page 2-13 and **Course Section List** on page 2-25.

OPTION 2) INSPECT/CHANGE SPECIFICATIONS

Select this option to look at or change the many specifications associated with this program. A detailed description of each specification begins on page 2-5.

OPTION 3) NEW MASTER & SECTION LIST FILES

Use this option to completely erase *both* your course Master and Section list files. The next time that you select Option #1, new empty ones will be created. You will use this option only under extremely rare circumstances, because you will most likely use the same course master list from year to year. It is easy to modify your existing course master list by adding new courses and editing any course information that will change in the new school year.



.Do not delete courses that are no longer offered if they are still in students' transcripts. If you want to create a brand new section list, use the next option.

OPTION 4) NEW SECTION LIST FILE ONLY

Use this option to completely erase only your course section file. The next time that you select Option #1, a new empty one will be created. At the beginning of each subsequent school year you will most likely want to use this option to totally delete your old course section file and create a new one. This is a different situation than with your Course Master File which you will keep from year to year and modify as needed. In your Section file, there will usually be too many changes from year to year to bother modifying your old one. Instead, just make a new one each year. (In an extremely small school without too many changes, you may use the same section file for another year.)

OPTION 5) REBUILD SECTION ROSTERS

Your course section list keeps track of the ID numbers of all of the students in each section which greatly speeds up the printing of reports and other functions that involve knowing which students are in each section.

Rarely, these lists of ID numbers may end up containing bad data. In other words, they may end up containing the ID numbers of students who have been withdrawn or they may contain invalid ID numbers. These errors will show up as you print class rosters or grade entry forms. When you select Option #5: REBUILD SECTION ROSTERS, any invalid ID #s in the section list file are eliminated and therefore errors in printed rosters are corrected.



The rebuild section list process involves erasing the current list of ID numbers in the section file. The computer then goes through each of your active students' current records and adds their ID number to the rosters for each of their sections in which a WITHDRAWN grade is not found in the "FINAL" grade column. WITHDRAWN grades are W, WF and WP. The "FINAL" grade column is defined as the right most column on the report card that has been designated as a FINAL or SEMESTER column.

OPTION 6) REBUILD SECTION LIST FILE

This option is similar to option five except that it is used to eliminate corrupt data in course section information contained in the section list file. It should be used under the recommendation of Rediker Software technical support whenever abnormal characters appear in the course section information either on screen or in printed documents. Please call our technical support department at 1-800-882-2994, if you believe that your master course or section lists contain corrupt data.



If you are using a scanner to enter course request forms this option must not be used until printed scan forms have been scanned into the computer. If you must rebuild the section list file before scanning printed course request forms the printed scan forms must be discarded and new forms must be printed.

OPTION 7) REBUILD STANDARDS FILE

This option should be used whenever standards are added to master courses that have already been entered into students' schedules. It ensures that the newly entered standards are recorded in the students' transcript records so that you may record standards grades as well as export the new standards to Grade Quick.

OPTION 8) SEND STANDARDS TO GRADE QUICK

This option can only be used if you have purchased the Standards Based Report Cards module. It is used to export the list of course standards to Grade Quick, so that teachers can import and record Standards (skills) grades using the Grade Quick Skills feature. Standards (skills) grades may then be sent to Administrator's Plus Odyssey to be imported and printed on students' report cards. Course standards are exported to the shared folder indicated in Specification #1 on the Standards page of the Enter Courses specifications. Only those standards that have been linked to master courses will be included in the export file. Each file is named according to the master course number followed by the .SKF extension. For example, the export file containing the standards information for course #110 is named "110.SKF".

Specifications

There are three specification screens for this program. The first one is called the INITIAL SPECIFICATIONS SCREEN (shown below). The specifications on Page 2 are explained on page 2-9. The Standards specifications are explained on page 2-11.

Page 1

Page 1	Page 2	Standards
1) COURSE LOOKUP: ALPHA OR NUMERIC ORDER?	<input checked="" type="radio"/> Numeric	<input type="radio"/> Alphabetic
2) PRINT HELP MESSAGES ENTERING COURSES?	<input checked="" type="radio"/> Yes	<input type="radio"/> No
3) DEFAULT OPTIMUM SIZE?	25	
4) DEFAULT COURSE LENGTH <Q/S/A>?	A	
5) DEFAULT PRIORITY <0 -5>?	0	
6) DEFAULT CREDITS?	1	
7) DEFAULT WEIGHT?	1	
8) DEFAULT GPA FACTOR?	0	
9) START COURSE FOR PRINTOUTS?	0	
A) END COURSE FOR PRINTOUTS?	999	
B) START STAFF FOR SECTION PRINTOUTS?	0	...
C) END STAFF FOR SECTION PRINTOUTS?	300	...
D) PRINT SECTIONS MEETING WHEN?	ALL SECTIONS	
E) USE TEXTS, COST & FEES?	<input type="radio"/> Yes	<input checked="" type="radio"/> No
F) LIMIT SECTIONS TO SPECIFIC GRADE LEVELS?	<input type="radio"/> Yes	<input checked="" type="radio"/> No

Done Page Setup

ENTER SPECIFICATION # TO CHANGE

SPECIFICATION # 1: COURSE LOOKUP: ALPHA OR NUMERIC ORDER?

Inside the **Enter Courses** program screen, the F6 Lookup window is available to help you select and call up a master course. This specification determines how master courses are sorted in this lookup window. Having them sorted numerically makes it easy for you to see which master course numbers have been used and which are available. Sorting them alphabetically allows you

to type just the first few letters of a courses name and jump immediately to those courses starting with the letters you entered.

SPECIFICATION #2: PRINT HELP MESSAGES WHEN ENTERING COURSES?

Help messages appear when entering information about master courses. These messages explain the purpose of each field. If you no longer want these help messages to appear, set specification #2 to "NO".

SPECIFICATION #3-8: DEFAULTS?

Use these specifications to set the default values that will be used when entering new master courses. When entering a new master course, these defaults will appear. If they are correct, it will only be necessary to enter the course name and press or click **F10: ACCEPT** to store the new course. Of course, you may edit any of the default entries if they are not correct for the current master course. It is suggested that you first set the defaults to the values needed by full year courses and then enter your full year courses. Then change the defaults to those values needed by semester courses and then enter your semester courses. The next section explains each of these fields in detail and gives suggestions as to what values they should contain.

SPECIFICATION #9-A: START/END COURSE FOR PRINTOUTS?

Only master courses numbers within this range will be included when printing master course lists or section lists. Use these specifications to only include those courses for a specific department or range of departments. To include all courses, set your range to 0 to 999.

SPECIFICATION #B-C: START/END STAFF FOR SECTION PRINTOUTS?

Only sections taught by staff members whose ID numbers fall in this range will be included when printing course section lists. Use these specifications to only include those sections taught by one staff member. The lookup window lists your staff members in numerical order. To enter the last staff member, press the **END** key to quickly move to the end of the list and then press **ENTER**.

SPECIFICATION #D PRINT SECTIONS MEETING WHEN?

This specification allows you limit your section list printout to only those sections meeting during a designated quarter or semester. To print all sections, make sure that this specification is set to "ALL SECTIONS".

SPECIFICATION #E: USE TEXTS, COSTS & FEES?

Use this specification to indicate that you wish to enter a text book name, its cost and any other fees for each master course. This information, as well as the total amount that students' owe the school, will be printed on students' schedules.

The first time that you use this option, a file called "TEXT" will be set up to store this information. You may turn this setting on and off without losing any entered texts, costs and fees. With the setting off, the following will happen:

- You will not be asked to enter texts, costs and fees for new master courses that you enter nor will old entries appear on the screen.
- Texts, costs and fees will not be printed on the master course printout.
- Texts, costs and fees will not be printed on students' schedules.

Turning this option on will cause the opposite to take place.

SPECIFICATION #F: LIMIT SECTIONS TO SPECIFIC GRADE LEVELS?

Use this option if you wish to limit certain sections of master courses to specific grade levels. For example, assume that you will have three sections of master course #12. Assume that you want two of the sections open to any grade level but that you do not want your grade 9 students to have it last block. Using this option, you may limit the section meeting last block to grades 10 through 12. This means that the scheduling program will have to schedule grade 9 students into one of the other two sections.

It will be quite rare that anybody uses this option because almost all schools do NOT limit certain sections of a course to specific grade levels. (It is better to have separate master course numbers for each grade level.)

With this setting on, when you enter the information for each section, you will also have to enter a beginning and ending grade level for each section. Section printouts will also contain this information. Note this option is used by SCHEDULING PLUS to see if it should limit students to specific sections by grade level as it schedules. With this setting off, although students will no longer be limited to specific sections, no data will be lost. Turning it on again will once again limit students to specific sections.

PAGE 2

Specifications: Enter Courses

MORE SPECIFICATIONS: ENTER COURSES

Page 1 **Page 2** Standards

1) PRINT DEFAULTS FOR A NEW SECTION?	<input type="radio"/> Yes	<input checked="" type="radio"/> No
2) AFTER ENTERING A SECTION, ADD ANOTHER SECTION?	<input type="radio"/> Yes	<input checked="" type="radio"/> No
3) PRINT DESCRIPTION ON MASTER COURSE PRINTOUT?	<input checked="" type="radio"/> Yes	<input type="radio"/> No
4) PRINT PREVIEWER?	<input checked="" type="radio"/> Yes	<input type="radio"/> No

Done Page Setup

ENTER SPECIFICATION # TO CHANGE

SPECIFICATION # 1: PRINT DEFAULTS FOR A NEW SECTION?

When adding a new section, SCHEDULING PLUS can save you a few keystrokes by printing as the defaults for the new section, the same teacher, room and meeting time that the previous section for the same course has. You may then accept or type over these defaults. If you want these fields to be blank for each new section, set this specification to "NO".

SPECIFICATION #2: AFTER ENTERING A SECTION, ADD ANOTHER SECTION?

To add a new section for a course, you will press or click **F2: ADD**. If this specification is set to "NO", you will need to press or click **F2: ADD** before adding each section of a course. If this specification is set to "YES", another new section will automatically be added after adding each

section. When you are finished, press or click **ESC** to cause the last additional section to be erased and leave the adding mode.

SPECIFICATION #3: PRINT DESCRIPTION ON MASTERCOURSE PRINTOUT?

If you choose to include the 40 character course description on your master course printout, then the printout will be done using condensed print to allow it to fit on a page.

SPECIFICATION #4: PRINT PREVIEW?

Choose YES to view reports generated from the **Enter Courses** program in a Print Preview screen. Choose NO to send the report directly to the printer.

Standards

SPECIFICATIONS: STANDARDS

Page 1 Page 2 **Standards**

1) LOCATION OF GRADE QUICK F:\RS4\STANDARDS ...

2) WHICH COURSES TO SEND? ALL ▼

3) START COURSE TO SEND? 1 ▲ ▼

4) END COURSE TO SEND? 999 ▲ ▼

Done Page Setup

ENTER SPECIFICATION # TO CHANGE

SPECIFICATION # 1: LOCATION OF GRADE QUICK?

This specification indicates the path of the shared directory used to export Grade Quick Standards (Skills) files.

SPECIFICATION #2: WHICH COURSES TO SEND?

Use this specification to control which standards (skills) are sent to Grade Quick when you choose the ***Send Standards to Grade Quick*** option from the **Enter Courses** menu (see page 2-4). You may choose to send the standards file for all courses or only those for which the linked standards information has changed.

SPECIFICATION #3: START COURSE TO SEND?
SPECIFICATION #4: END COURSE TO SEND?

You may limit the courses for which standards files will export by selecting a start and end course number. Only the standards for those courses within the specified range of course numbers will be exported.

Course Master List

In order to use SCHEDULING PLUS, you must first build your course master list. Building a course master list involves giving each course in your school a number from 1 to 999. Later, these courses will be divided into one or more sections. A sample course master list is on page i of the appendix.

To enter or edit your master course list or your course section list, from the main menu select Option #1, "VIEW/EDIT COURSES & SECTIONS". The following screen will appear:

View/Edit Courses And Sections

Course #042 Concepts Standards

Course Name: Sr Eng 4

Description:

Level: COL

Department <0 to 9>: 0 Credits: 1 Alias:

Optimum Section Size: 30 Weight: 1

Course Length <Q/S/A>: A GPA Factor: 0

Priority <0 to 5> 0 = High Course Link:

SC	ID	Teacher	Meeting Time	Crs Len	Room	SG	EG	Size	Rec
01	014	Edwards; Betty	A12345	ALL YR	107	11	12	18	0331
02	014	Edwards; Betty	B12345	ALL YR	107	11	12	18	0405
03	014	Edwards; Betty	H12345	ALL YR	107	11	12	8	0858
04	014	Edwards; Betty	E12345	ALL YR	107	11	12	5	0044

ENTER MASTER COURSE NUMBER OR NAME?

SECTIONS: PRESS {F2} TO ENTER OR EDIT SECTIONS

ESC	F1	F2	F3	F4	F5	F6	F7	F8	F9	F10
EXIT	??	SECT	EDIT	PREV	NEXT	LOOKUP		DEL	PRINT	

To create a new master course, enter an unused master course number and press **ENTER**. If you have chosen to sort your lookup list numerically, pressing or clicking **F6: LOOKUP** will allow you to instantly see which numbers are unused. Use the SPECIFICATION screen to set how you

Enter Courses

want the lookup list to be sorted. For example, typing a "1" will bring up the following screen showing course #1 as "* UNUSED *":

View/Edit Courses And Sections

Course #001 Concepts Standards

Course Name: * UNUSED *
Description:
Level:
Department <0 to 9 >: Credits: Alias:
Optimum Section Size: Weight:
Course Length <Q/S/A>: GPA Factor:
Priority <0 to 5 > 0 = High: Course Link:

SC	ID	Teacher	Meeting Time	Crs Len	Room	SG	EG	Size	Rec

ENTER MASTER COURSE NUMBER OR NAME? ...

SECTIONS: PRESS {F2} TO ENTER OR EDIT SECTIONS

ESC	F1	F2	F3	F4	F5	F6	F7	F8	F9	F10
EXIT	??		EDIT	PREV	NEXT	LOOKUP			PRINT	

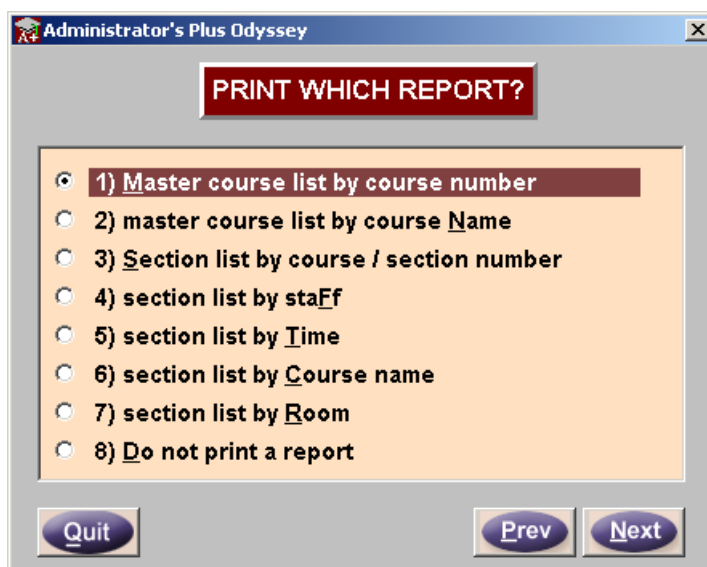
To enter information about your new course #1, press or click **F3: EDIT** to put you into EDIT mode. Alternately, pressing the **UP** arrow key is a shortcut method of entering the EDIT mode. As soon as you are in the edit mode, the cursor will be in the COURSE NAME field and the defaults that you set in the specifications screen will appear in some of the other fields:

The screenshot shows a window titled "View/Edit Courses And Sections" with a red header bar. Below the header, there's a red box labeled "Course #001" and two buttons: "Concepts" and "Standards". The main area contains several input fields with orange labels: "Course Name", "Description", "Level", "Department <0 to 9 >", "Credits", "Optimum Section Size", "Weight", "Course Length <Q/S/A>", "GPA Factor", "Priority <0 to 5 > 0 = High", and "Course Link". The "Course Name" field is currently empty and has a red border. Below the fields is a large red box with white text that reads: "HELP ON FIELD: COURSE NAME. Enter up to a 10 character course name. The 3 character level which you will soon enter, may appear as part of the name on reports giving you in effect a 14 character course name. 10 character name + 1 space + 3 character level = 14 characters." Below this is a blue box with the text "ENTER MASTER COURSE NUMBER OR NAME?" and a text input field. At the bottom, there's a row of buttons labeled "ESC", "F1", "F2", "F3", "F4", "F5", "F6", "F7", "F8", "F9", and "F10". The "ESC" button is labeled "ABORT" and the "F10" button is labeled "ACCEPT".

It is only necessary to enter a course name and press or click **F10: ACCEPT** to permanently record the course. To abort and abandon the new course, press or click **ESC**. Note that the bottom of the screen now displays a help message about the field containing the cursor. You may use the specification screen to turn off these help messages.

While viewing a master course, use the **F4: PREVIOUS** and **F5: NEXT** functions to scan through your master courses. Unused numbers will automatically be skipped. Once entered a course may be called up to the screen by either entering its number, typing a few letters of its name or by using the **F6: LOOKUP**. It may then be edited by using the **F3: EDIT** or arrow keys.

The **F9: PRINT** option allows you to print your Master Course List or Section List in a variety of formats. Choose from the following options:



If you are archiving transcript information using the **TRANSFER** program in **REPORT CARDS PLUS**, be very careful about the master course information that you change. Archiving transcript data lets you store students' courses and grades from previous school years. When students' courses are stored in the archival file, only the master course number is recorded. When transcripts are printed, the Report Card Report Writer uses the information in the master course list to know the course name, level, length, credits etc. Consequently, any change in the course master list will also affect all of those students that took the course in previous years. This also means that you shouldn't delete any master course as long as it exists in one student's archived courses.

For each master course you will enter the course number, course name, credits, weight factor, GPA factor, optimum size, course length, code, level, priority, course link and course number alias. If you turned on the "USE TEXT" specification, you will also enter a text book name, its cost and any fee for each master course. This data will later apply to all sections of the master course. Here is a description of each of these pieces of information:

Course Number:

Each course in your school should be assigned a master course number from 1 to 999. Most schools have courses from the same department in the same hundreds. For example, all English courses could be the 500's while all science courses the 400's etc. Look at the sample Course Master List on page i in the appendix. These courses will later be broken into one or more sections. (By grouping departments in the same 100's the computer will later be able to produce grade distribution reports by department.) When setting up master course numbers, you may also want to consider that when courses are printed on transcripts and report cards they are listed in numerical order. Consequently, English, math, science and social studies courses should be given the lowest numbers if they are to be printed first.

Course Name

There is a limit of 10 characters. It is suggested to use upper and lower case names as shown in the sample master list on page i of the appendix.

Course Description

Up to a 40 character course description may be entered. On reports, any portion of this description can be printed instead of the 10 character course name. However, they may have to be adjusted to allow the extra characters to fit. The line schedule will use the course description if there is one, otherwise, it will use the course name. The same holds true for some report card reports.

Level

Enter any three character alpha numeric code or leave it blank. On transcripts, permanent labels, report cards and line schedules, you will be able to optionally print this code. It adds a space and three characters to the course name giving you a fourteen character course name.

For example, you could enter "I" for your "level one" courses and "III" for your "level three" courses. For advanced placement courses, use "AP" as the level. An advance level

CHEMISTRY course with the level printed would look like "CHEMISTRY AP" on the report card.

DEPT <0-9>

Enter a single digit code from 0 through 9. A course's department will initially default to the first digit in the course number. For example, course "099" will have a default department code of "0" while course "722" will have a default code of "7."

When transcripts are printed, they will be able to indicate the number of credits earned in the courses for each code. For example, a school might enter a code of "1" for all of their MATH courses and a code of "2" for all of their ENGLISH courses. On the college transcript the computer will be able to print all of the MATH courses together indicating the total math credits and all of the ENGLISH courses together indicating the total English credits.

Optimum Section Size

After finishing your Course Master List, you will divide each course into sections. SCHEDULING PLUS will attempt to limit each section's enrollment to no more than the entered optimum size. Your largest optimum size is 250 students per section. If you need to have more than 250 students in a section, you may use 2 sections to represent what is really one section. This will be explained further in the next section of this manual. For more information on selecting the proper optimum size, see the "chronological scheduling" portion of the SCHEDULING PLUS user's manual.

Course Length <Q/S/A>

You must enter whether the course is a *Quarter*, *Semester* or *All Year* course. When you later enter sections for these courses, you will be able to specify which of four quarters for quarter courses or which of two semesters for semester courses. If your school runs on a Trimester system, you can call a course that only meets for one semester a *Quarter* course and use the first three quarters of the year. Once the course length has been set and sections have been set up for the master course, the course length should *not* be changed. If

you do change the course length, you *must* go through each course section and change the length of the section to match the length of the master course. In other words, if you must change a master course from a SEMESTER to an ALL YEAR course, you must also change each existing section of the course to an all year section.

Priority

This code is used by SCHEDULING PLUS when it tries to schedule students with conflicts in their schedules. If necessary, the computer will schedule students into courses with higher priority codes over courses with lower priority codes. A priority code of "0" is considered the highest priority and is the default for all courses. A priority code of "5" is the lowest priority.



The priority code may optionally be used by the REPORT CARDS PLUS module to determine which students are included in honor rolls. Please refer to Chapter 8 of the REPORT CARDS PLUS manual for more information.

Credits

Only REPORT CARDS PLUS users need to enter credits. Credit values may be entered using up to 5 digits including the decimal point. For example, "1.75," "3.50," and "10.50" are valid entries, but "10.675" is not (it has six digits including the decimal). You may enter "0" or "0.0" for no credit.

Students will be awarded credits for passing grades found in any columns on their report card defined as "credit" columns. If there is only one credit column, they will be awarded full credit for each passing grade. However, if there is more than one credit column, they will be awarded partial credit for full year courses and full credit for semester or quarter courses. For example, assume that you are a semester school with your first semester grade and second semester grade being your two columns that are worth credit. Assume that MATH is a full year course worth 5 credits and JOURNALISM is a semester 1 (half year) course worth 2.5 credits. Passing grades for each of these courses in the first semester column will be awarded 2.5 credits.

Weight

Only REPORT CARDS PLUS users need to enter weight. The weight factor is used in calculating career GPAs and honor rolls. The Supervisor, may customize the honor roll calculation to use weight *Pro-rated*, *Not- pro-rated*, or to *Count All Courses Equally (No Weight)*.

Most schools will enter a weight value that is equal to the number of credits for a course. (For these schools, weight is really "credits attempted.") However, weights are used by Administrator's Plus Odyssey as *comparative* values. They are used to tell the program how a grade in one course should compare to a grade in another course in GPA and honor roll calculations. For example, the course DRIVER'S ED may meet every other day for the entire year, while ALGEBRA meets each day for the entire year. The weight for DRIVER'S ED would usually be 1/2 of the weight for ALGEBRA. Because the weight is a comparative value, weighing one course 150 and another 75 yield the same result as using weights of 1.00 and 0.50.

Any value may be entered for your weight. However, as with your credits, you are limited to five characters including a decimal point. If you do not want a course to count in calculating GPAs, do not enter a weight of "0." Instead, enter a "99" as the course's GPA factor. (This will be explained next.)

Refer to Chapter 8 of the REPORT CARDS PLUS manual for a more complete explanation of how weight is used in the GPA and honor roll calculations.

GPA Factor

Only REPORT CARDS PLUS users need to enter a GPA factor. The GPA factor is used to calculate students' *adjusted* GPA and may optionally be used in calculating honor rolls. It is also used to specify which courses should not be used at all in calculating GPAs. If you do not use the GPA factor, your *adjusted* GPAs will always be equal to your *simple* GPAs.

The *adjusted* GPA takes into account the fact that some advanced courses may offer more quality points for a grade than would be awarded for the same grade in a lower level course. The *simple* GPA is calculated with the same number of quality points being offered for each grade regardless of the level of the course. When you calculate class rank you will have the option to use either the *adjusted* or *simple* GPA. Similarly, when you print report cards, transcripts or permanent labels, you will have the option to print either the *adjusted* or *simple* GPA's.

The GPA factor has a limit of 5 characters including any decimal point and minus sign. For example "10.50" is a valid entry, but "10.955" is not. You do not need to enter a positive sign.

Adding/Multiplying the GPA Factor

The GPA factor will either be added to or multiplied by the values you assign for quality points. The **Customize RC** program is used to choose between adding and multiplying. Using the Edit Grade Table option in **Customize RC**, you may also assign values for quality points, and choose whether or not particular letter or number grades will count in the GPA and honor roll calculations.

Assuming that you have chosen to ADD, for most courses, you will use a GPA factor of "0." However, if you enter a "1", all of the values will be increased by "1." In other words, an "A" will be worth 5 points and a "B" worth 4 points etc.



Note that GPA factors will not be added to "0" quality points. In other words, an "F" will never be awarded more than zero quality points.

You can also enter a negative number as your GPA factor. A GPA factor of "-1" will make a "100" worth 99 points and a "B" (typically worth 3 quality points) only worth 2 points. However, in no case will the total quality points be allowed to be less than 0. If a student gets an "F" or "0" in a course with a GPA factor of "-1", he will still have 0 quality points for that course.

Whether you use letter or number grades, the GPA factor will be used in the same way. In other words, a student receiving a grade of "85" will receive 85 quality points.



Any grade of less than your minimum numeric grade (as well as a grade of "F") will be awarded the number of quality points equal to the minimum grade. The minimum numeric grade and the grade table may both be modified with the Customize RC program. Consequently, you may want to use GPA factors such as "10" in order to make an "85" into a "95" etc.

Some schools want the number of quality points to be *multiplied* by the GPA factor. In this case, use the **Customize RC** program to specify that you want the GPA factor to multiply the quality points. If you choose to multiply, you should enter a "1" as the GPA factor for average courses. This will leave the quality points for those courses unchanged. For accelerated courses, use GPA factors such as "1.1" or "1.2" etc. For low level courses, use GPA factors less than 1, such as "0.9."

99 GPA Factor

If a "99" is entered as the GPA factor, the computer will not use that course when calculating GPA's. For honor rolls, you will have the option whether or not to count these courses. Some schools will use this feature so that courses like gym or drivers education will not count toward students' rank in class and in honor rolls.

Course Link

When you link two courses, students who sign up for both courses will be scheduled into the same section of each course. If the student can't get *both* sections of a linked pair, then it is considered by the **Perform Scheduling** program as a conflict situation. Course Links allow you to keep students with the same teacher for the entire year if you use semester courses. These linked courses do not need to meet during different semesters. If you link two courses meeting the same semester, say a physics course and a physics lab, then the student will get the same section for both courses. Only enter the link for one of the two courses. For example, if course 101 is being linked to 102, enter "102" in the link field for course "101" and leave the link field for course "102" empty.



You cannot link 3 courses together by linking the first to the second and then the second to the third.

Course Number Alias

You may enter a ten character alphanumeric course number alias if the present three digit number is not enough for you. For example, you could enter CHEM122A as the course number alias for course 122. This ten character number may be printed on report cards and transcripts by changing a specification in the **Report Card Report Writer**.

Texts

You may enter a text book name and the next two items if you have turned on the "USE TEXTS, COST AND FEES" specification (see Specification #E on page 2-7). A 12 character limit applies. The text book name will appear both on the printout of all master courses as well as on students' schedules.

Cost

This is the cost of the text(s) entered in the previous field. Do not use a dollar sign. The cost may not be more than \$998.99. You will only be asked to enter a cost if you have turned on the "USE TEXTS, COST AND FEES" specification (see Specification #E on page 2-7). The cost will appear both on the printout of all master courses as well as on students' schedules in SCHEDULING PLUS. This amount can also be used by BILLING PLUS to automatically generate an invoice for course costs.

Fee

This is any fee that may be needed for a course. An example would be a lab fee for science courses. Do not use dollar signs when entering course fees. You may enter an amount up to 998.99. You will only be able to enter a cost if you have turned on the "USE TEXTS, COST AND FEES" specification. The fee will appear both on the printout of all master courses as well as on students' schedules in SCHEDULING PLUS. This amount can also be used by BILLING PLUS to automatically generate an invoice for course fees.

Course Section List

After entering your master course list, it is necessary to break your master courses up into one or more sections each. A sample course section list is on page x of the appendix. On it, course #1, "Reading", has been divided into six sections. Each section has a section number between 1 and 99. You have a limit of 2000 total sections between all of your master courses. Each section may have a different teacher, meet in a different room at a different time of day and meet during different marking periods.

Each section of a master course has the exact same name, credits, weight, GPA factor and optimum size. This is because this information is automatically taken from the course master list which saves you the time of entering it for each section. (This will save you a lot of time in entering your course section list each year).

For example look at the Course Master List on page i in the appendix. Course #001 is listed as "READING." It has "0.50" credits, a weight factor of "0.50", a GPA factor of "+0.00" and a optimum size of 8.

Now look at the sample Course Section List on page x in the appendix. In the Course Section List there are six different sections of course #001. They all have "0.50" credits, a weight factor of "0.50", a GPA factor of "+0.00" and an optimum size of 8.

Assume you wanted one section of READING to have a GPA factor of "+1.00" unlike the rest that have a GPA factor of "+0.00." You would have to assign it a different Master Course number. In other words, have a course #002 which is also READING. However, all sections of course #002 would have a GPA factor of "+1.00."

At the beginning of each subsequent school year you will probably want to start a brand new Section file in your new directory. This process is a different situation than with your course Master file which you will keep from year to year modifying as needed. In your Section file, there will usually be too many changes from year to year to bother modifying your old list. Instead, just make a new list each year. (In an extremely small school without too many changes, you may use

Enter Courses

the same section file for another year.) To begin a brand new section file, use the option in the main menu “NEW SECTION LIST FILE ONLY”.

To enter or edit sections, first call up the appropriate master course by entering a few letters of its name, its number, or by using the **F6: LOOKUP** option. The following is the screen you would see after calling up course #110, “MATH SKILL”, which does not yet have any sections:

The bottom half of the screen will display any sections that have already been entered for this course. Press or click **F2: SECTION** to enter or edit sections. If no previous sections have been entered for this course, you will jump immediately to entering a new section.

SC	ID	Teacher	Meeting Time	Crs Len	Room	SG	EG	Size	Rec
01				ALL YR		09	12	0	

The cursor will be over the default section number of “01”. You may change it if you would like. The cursor will then proceed to the “TEACHER” field where you will enter the ID number of the teacher teaching the current section. The **F6: LOOKUP** option will be available if you do not know the teacher’s ID number. You may then enter a meeting time, course length, a room and the applicable grade levels for scheduling. The “SZ” column is the current number of students in the

section and the "REC" column is the RECORD NUMBER of the section from 1 to 2000 so you can keep track of how many sections you have entered. Each of the fields that you will enter for a section will be explained on the following pages. To save a new section, press or click **F10: ACCEPT**. To abandon the new section without saving, press the **ESC** key.

You can tell the program to automatically move the cursor to the next section after saving a section using the **Enter Courses** specifications (see **AFTER ENTERING A SECTION, ADD ANOTHER SECTION?** on page 2-9). If you set this specification to YES, after saving the section, the cursor will automatically move to the SECTION NUMBER column blinking over section number "02". If you do not wish to add an additional section, press or click **ESC**.

Using the Enter Courses specification you can also cause the subsequent section to use the following defaults: a section number one greater than the section number of the previously entered section as well as the same teacher, time and room as the previous section. See **PRINT DEFAULTS FOR A NEW SECTION?** on page 2-9. If you have set this specification to YES, but wish to edit the teacher, room or time you can move the cursor by pressing the **Tab** or **Enter** keys. Press or click **F10: ACCEPT** to save this new section.

Calling up a Course that Already has Sections:

If you call up a course that already has sections and then press or click **F2: SECTION**,

View/Edit Courses And Sections

Course #117 **Concepts** **Standards**

Course Name Algebra 1A

Description

Level

Department <0 to 9 > 1 **Credits** 1 **Alias**

Optimum Section Size 30 **Weight** 1

Course Length <Q/S/A> A **GPA Factor** 0

Priority <0 to 5 > 0 = High 0 **Course Link**

SC	ID	Teacher	Meeting Time	Crs Len	Room	SG	EG	Size	Rec
03	022	McMann; Dan	C12345	ALL YR	107	10	12	5	0029
04	022	McMann; Dan	B12345	ALL YR	221	09	12	12	0079

ENTER MASTER COURSE NUMBER OR NAME?

SECTIONS: PRESS [F2] TO ADD A NEW SECTION

ESC	F1	F2	F3	F4	F5	F6	F7	F8	F9	F10
EXIT		ADD	EDIT			ROSTER		DEL		SORT

the top-most section will be highlighted. With the highlighting bar over any section, you can press or click **F6: ROSTER** to view a window containing the names of the students in the section. Pressing or clicking **F8: DELETE** will delete the highlighted section as long as there are no students currently in the section. Pressing or clicking **F10: SORT** will allow you to sort the list of sections by section number, time or staff. Press or click **F3: EDIT** or simply press **ENTER** to edit the *current* section. Pressing or clicking **F2: ADD** allows you to enter a new section.

Section List Fields:

Teacher Code:

Enter the ID number of the staff member teaching the section. The teacher's name will appear after you enter the number. If you do not know the ID number of a staff member,

the **F6: LOOKUP** is available to help you. Highlight the correct staff member's name and his or her ID number will automatically be inserted. If you wish to designate a section as *UNASSIGNED*, enter "000."

Room:

This will allow a room number to appear on students' schedules for each section. It will also allow you to be able to print a schedule for each room's usage. If you do not wish to enter a room, simply press **ENTER** to leave it blank. You have a limit of 4 characters, either letters or numbers.

Time:

The time must be entered in a certain manner in order to be used by SCHEDULING PLUS. The computer will check for this proper manner and will not allow an invalid entry. You may have up to 24 blocks (periods) per day and up to an eight day rotation with each block meeting no more than seven times within the rotation.

The blocks (periods) are lettered "A" to "X." Since each block may meet up to 7 times in your rotation, you have "A1", "A2", "A3", "A4", "A5", "A6" and "A7" blocks running through "X1", "X2", "X3", "X4", "X5", "X6" and "X7" blocks. It does not matter when these blocks actually meet. On some days you can have "H" block first and "A" block last etc.

Here is a sample standard schedule for a school using a five day rotation with seven blocks meeting in the same order each day:

Day 1	Day 2	Day 3	Day 4	Day 5
A1 English	A2 English	A3 English	A4 English	A5 English
B1	B2	B3	B4	B5
C1 Chem	C2 Chem	C3 Chem	C4 Chem	C5 Chem
D1 Chem	D2	D3 Gym	D4 Chem	D5 Gym
E1	E2	E3	E4	E5
F1	F2	F3	F4	F5
G1	G2	G3	G4	G5

When entering the times for sections into the computer, you may enter just letters or letters followed by numbers. Your time code may not be longer than 24 characters. If your time code is longer than 16 characters, pressing **F6:LONG** will allow you to enter up to 24 characters. If the computer finds a letter without any numbers after it, it assumes that the section meets each time that block meets. In the above example, you may enter either "A" or "A12345" as the time for English. Either notation tells the computer that this section meets "A1", "A2", "A3", "A4" and "A5" blocks. For Gym, enter "D35" as the time. This tells the computer that Gym meets the third and fifth time that "D" block meets. Note: Do NOT enter "D3D5."

For chemistry, in this example enter "CD14." This section meets "C1", "C2", "C3", "C4", "C5", "D1" and "D4" blocks for a total of 7 blocks a week. (Because "C" does not have any numbers after it, it is assumed to meet each time that "C" block meets. "C12345D14" would mean the same thing.) Notice how this makes it easy to block off double lab blocks for your science courses.

"ABCD" would block off each time that "A", "B", "C" and "D" blocks meet. Here is a sample rotating four day schedule used by a school with eight blocks. (They use "A" - "H.") Note that because only six blocks meet each day, each block meets three times in the four day rotation.

Day 1	Day 2	Day 3	Day 4
A1 English	B2 Chem	A3 English	B3 Chem
C1	D1	C2	D3 Chem
B1 Chem	A2 English	D2	C3
E1 Chem	F2	E3 Music	F3
G1 Gym	H1	G2 Gym	H3
F1	E2	H2	G3 Gym

For this school, the time for English would be "A" or "A123." Note, however, that English meets first period on days 1 and 3 and third period on day 2. It does not meet on day 4.

The time for Chem would be "BE1D3." This means that Chem meets each time that B block meets which is third period on day one, first period on day 2 and first period on day 4. In order to give chemistry two double labs, it also meets on "E1" block on day 1 and "D3" block on day 4. Chem does not meet on day 3.

The time for music would be "E3" since it just meets one block per four day rotation. The time for gym would be "G" since it meets each time that G block meets.

Note that in this school's schedule, blocks A - D always meet in the morning while blocks E - H always meet in the afternoon. Consequently, their entire morning can be blocked off for vocational courses by entering "ABCD" as the time while the afternoon could be blocked off by entering "EFGH" as the time.

Course Length:

This setting only applies to sections of *quarter* and *semester* master courses. It enables you to specify when, during the school year, the section meets. If the master course length has been entered as "QUARTER", you will have to indicate which quarter the section meets. Enter a number from 1 to 4 as your answer. If the master course length has been entered as "SEMESTER", you will have to indicate which semester the course meets. Enter either a "1" or a "2."

If you are a trimester school, you will treat your trimester length courses as quarter courses, and indicate that they either meet quarter one, two or three.

If the master course length has been entered as "ALL YEAR", the length of the section will automatically be entered as "ALL YEAR" and you will not have to enter anything in the COURSE LENGTH field.

The information you enter into the COURSE LENGTH field for a section is crucial to the following functions of SECHEDULING PLUS:

- Entry forms will only be printed for sections that meet during a particular marking period.
- In some circumstances, in calculating GPA's the computer will use half credit and weight for full year courses but full credit and weight for quarter and semester courses.
- The programs that perform the actual scheduling and print the schedules.



There is a limit of 250 students per section. However, if you need to have more than 250 students in a particular section, you may create two different sections for the one "real" section. For both of these sections, enter the exact same data. For example, 221/01 and 221/02 could both have the same teacher, time, and room etc. That teacher would later get two report card data entry forms or two attendance forms for the one "real" section.

Print Request Forms

USES:

- Print manual or scanner course request forms.
- Print course request verification forms.

Introduction/Specifications

The main use of this program will be to print the manual course request form on iii of the appendix, the scanner course request form on ii of the appendix and the course request verification form on iv of the appendix. The manual request form and the course request verification form are essentially the same form. If no course requests have been entered for a student, a blank copy of the form on page ii will be produced. After course requests have been entered for a student, the verification form shown on page iv will be produced.

The **Print Course Request Forms** specifications screen (shown below) is accessed from the main menu. It is used to define the parameters of the report including the type of form, which students and the type of information to include.

SPECIFICATIONS: PRINT COURSE REQUEST FORMS	
1) SCANNER OR MANUAL/VERIF FORMS?	Manual or Verification Forms
2) PRINT PREV CREDITS ON MANUAL FORMS?	<input checked="" type="radio"/> Yes <input type="radio"/> No
3) PRINT PROJ CREDITS ON MANUAL FORMS?	<input checked="" type="radio"/> Yes <input type="radio"/> No
4) START GRADE FOR ALL GRADES?	Grade 9
5) END GRADE FOR ALL GRADES?	Grade 12
6) INCLUDE BLANK SEARCH/SORT CATS?	<input checked="" type="radio"/> Include <input type="radio"/> Do NOT Include
7) INCLUDE ACTIVE/INACTIVE STUDENTS?	Active Students Only
8) OPTIONAL FIELD #1?	PARENT/GUARDIAN
9) OPTIONAL FIELD #2?	BIRTH DATE
A) OPTIONAL FIELD #3?	HOMEROOM
B) NO. OF CRSES TO BE PRINTED IN BLANK FORM?	18

Done Page Setup

ENTER SPECIFICATION # TO CHANGE

SPECIFICATION # 1: SCANNER OR MANUAL ENTRY FORMS?

Use this specification to choose between printing SCANNER forms or MANUAL forms. The manual forms are also used to verify course requests.

SPECIFICATION #2: PRINT PREVIOUS CREDITS ON MANUAL FORMS?

If set to "YES", then students' career credits as of when the printing takes place will be printed on manual forms.

SPECIFICATION #3: PRINT PROJECTED CREDITS ON MANUAL FORMS?

If set to "YES", then the possible credits will be printed for each course as well as their total at the bottom of the page.

SPECIFICATION #4: START GRADE FOR ALL GRADES?

SPECIFICATION #5: END GRADE FOR ALL GRADES?

If you select the ALL GRADES option from the main menu instead of a single grade level, only the grade levels in this range will have request forms printed.

SPECIFICATION #6: INCLUDE BLANK SEARCH/SORT CATS?

The **Print Course Request Forms** print menu gives you the option to sort students based on a data base field entry. When performing a sort including ALL CATEGORIES, you can choose to exclude or include students who have no entry (or a blank field) in the selected search category. Choosing INCLUDE causes a separate category to be printed for all students with no entry in the selected search field. Choosing DO NOT INCLUDE causes these students to be omitted from the report.

SPECIFICATION #7: INCLUDE ACTIVE/INACTIVE STUDENTS

This specification allows you to choose which students to include when scan forms are printed. Choose from ACTIVE STUDENTS ONLY, ACTIVE & INACTIVE STUDENTS, or INACTIVE STUDENTS ONLY.

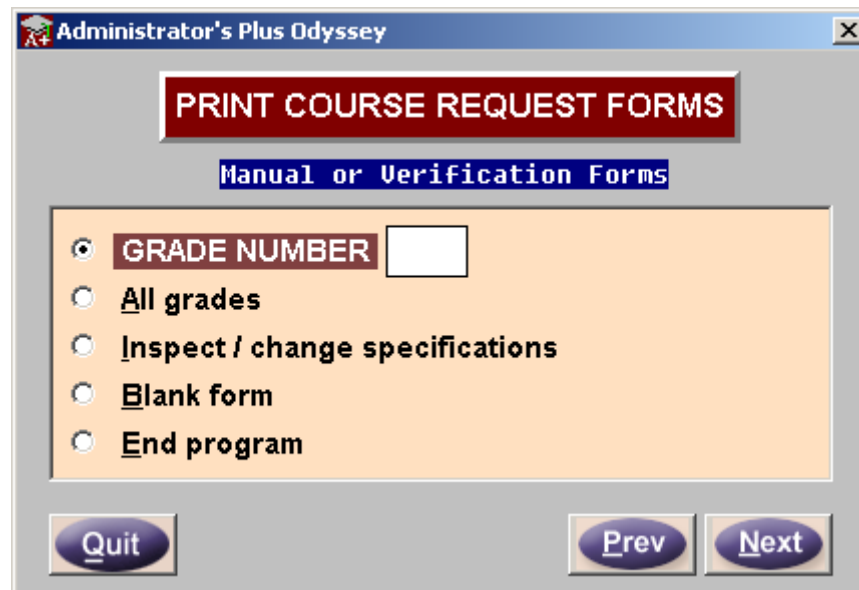
SPECIFICATION #8- #A: OPTIONAL FIELDS?

Up to three optional fields from the data base may be selected to print at the top of either scanner or manual forms.

SPECIFICATION #B: NO. OF COURSES TO BE PRINTED IN BLANK FORM?

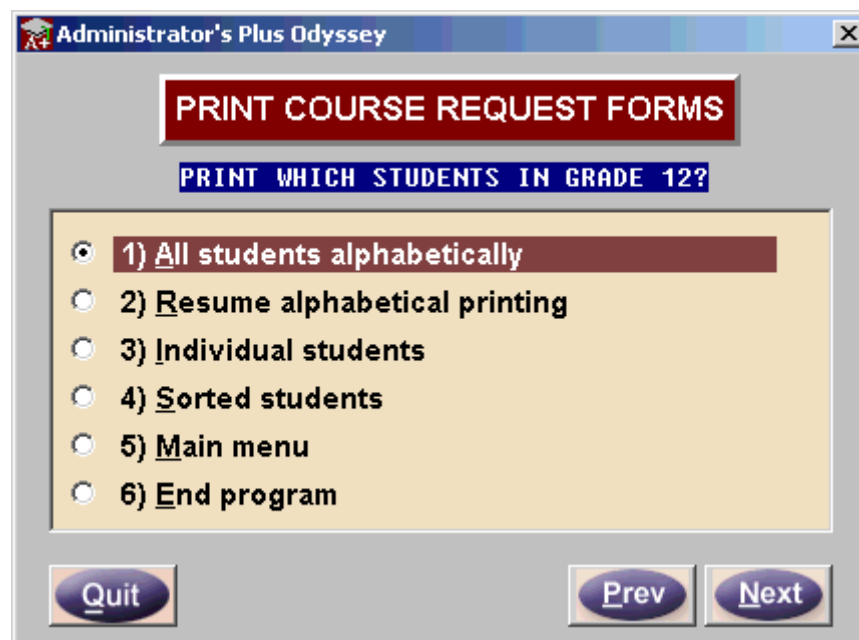
This specification is used only when printing blank forms (see below). It determines the number of blank lines (on which students may manually enter their course requests) that will be included on the form.

Printing Manual Forms



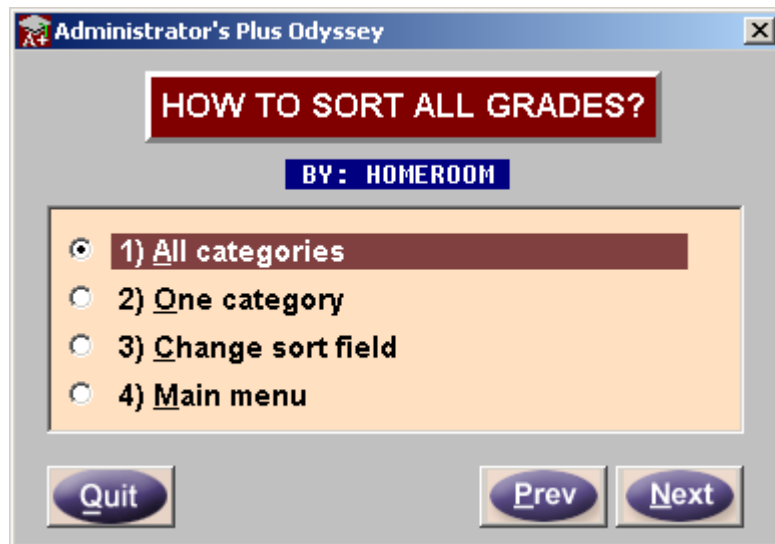
The "BLANK FORM", option will save you time if you do not wish to print a separate form for each student with their name pre-printed at the top. Instead, a form will be printed that is identical to the one on page ii of the appendix but without a student's name at the top. This form may then be quickly copied and handed out to your students who will fill in their own name and ID number.

After selecting a grade level or ALL GRADES, you will have the following options:



Selecting “ALL STUDENTS ALPHABETICALLY” will cause a form to be printed for each student in the selected grade level or All Grades. If for some reason printing was aborted, you may use the “RESUME ALPHABETICAL PRINTING” option to begin printing forms again, starting with the next student alphabetically. Choosing “INDIVIDUAL STUDENTS” allows you to select individual students for which forms will be printed. The forms for these students will be printed in the order in which their names were entered. "SORTED STUDENTS" will present you with a list of all of the fields for which you are storing information about your students. You will then select the field by which you want your entry forms to be sorted. Assume that you select the "HOMEROOM" field.

Your next menu will be:



Note that when printing sorted entry forms, the field that you choose to sort by will appear at the top of the form. For example, the entry form on page iii of the appendix has been printed sorted by homeroom which causes each student's homeroom to be printed at the top. The verification form on page iv of the appendix has been sorted by Guidance Counselor. Many schools print the original forms sorted by homerooms to make them easy to distribute and then print the verification forms sorted by guidance counselor so that the counselors can verify that each student has signed up for the proper courses.

Printing Scanner Request Forms

Students' requests may be entered into the computer using an NCS optical scanner. The **Print Request Forms** program will pre-print students' names onto the scanner forms (see the sample scanner form on ii of the appendix). The program will also print students' ID numbers as well as scanner identification marks so that the computer will later be able to identify to which student each form belongs.

It is important to understand that the first two digits of the ID number is a code for a student's grade level. "01" stands for the youngest grade in your school while "02" is your next youngest grade etc. The last three digits is the student's ID number. For example, if your school contains grades 9 - 12, "04010" is student #10 in grade 12. If you do not want the computer to print the forms, you may bubble in the ID number by hand. However, you must use the proper codes for the grade level. In this example, the "04" is the grade level because grade 12 is the fourth youngest grade level in the school. DO NOT use "12010" as the ID number.



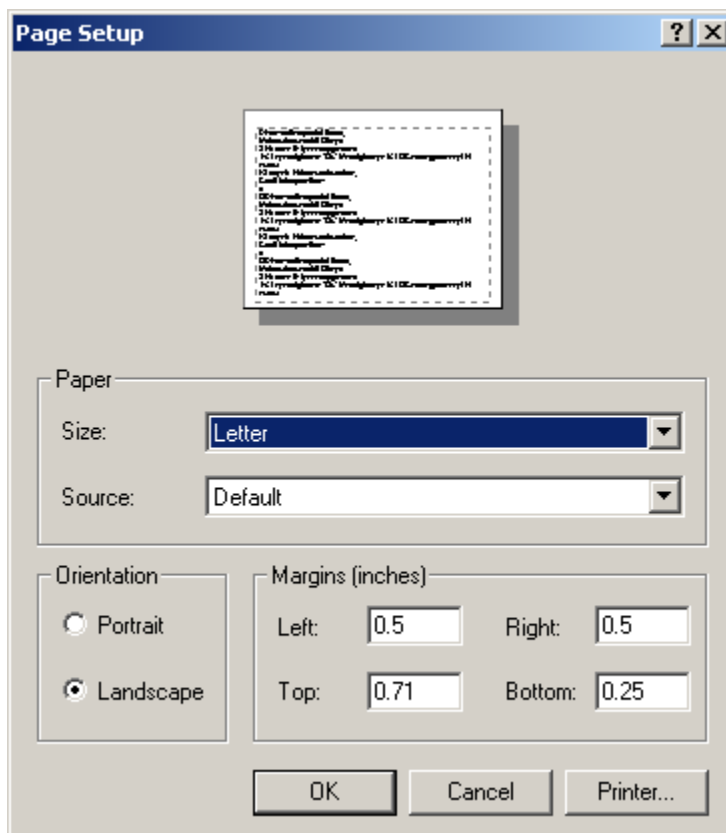
It is extremely important that your course request scanner forms are aligned properly in the printer because the scanner *must* be able to read the student number that is going to be printed on the forms. Please refer to the Winscan 3.0 Users Manual (included with your scanning software) for more information on how to properly align your scan forms.

Page Setup for Course Request Scan Forms

Before printing course request scan forms for the first time, you must select the appropriate page layout settings for your type of printer. You can access the page setup menu for course request scan forms in one of two ways:

- 1) Click *Print*⇒*Page Setup*⇒*Scheduling Programs*. A new window labeled “Select a Scheduling Program” will appear. Select *Print Request Forms* and click **Select**.

- 2) From the Inspect Change Specifications screen click the **Page Setup** button. The screen shown below will appear.



The recommended page layout settings for printing course request scan forms from a laser printer are as follows:

<u>For Laser Printers</u>	<u>For Dot Matrix Printers</u>
Paper Size: <u>Letter (8 ½ x 11)</u>	Paper Size: <u>Letter Transverse (11 x 8 ½)</u>
Orientation: <u>Landscape</u>	Orientation: <u>Portrait</u>
Margins: <u>Left: 0.5</u> <u>Right: 0.5</u> <u>Top: 0.71</u> <u>Bottom: 0.25</u>	Margins: <u>Left: 1.5</u> <u>Right: 1.272</u> <u>Top: 0.5</u> <u>Bottom: 0.5</u>

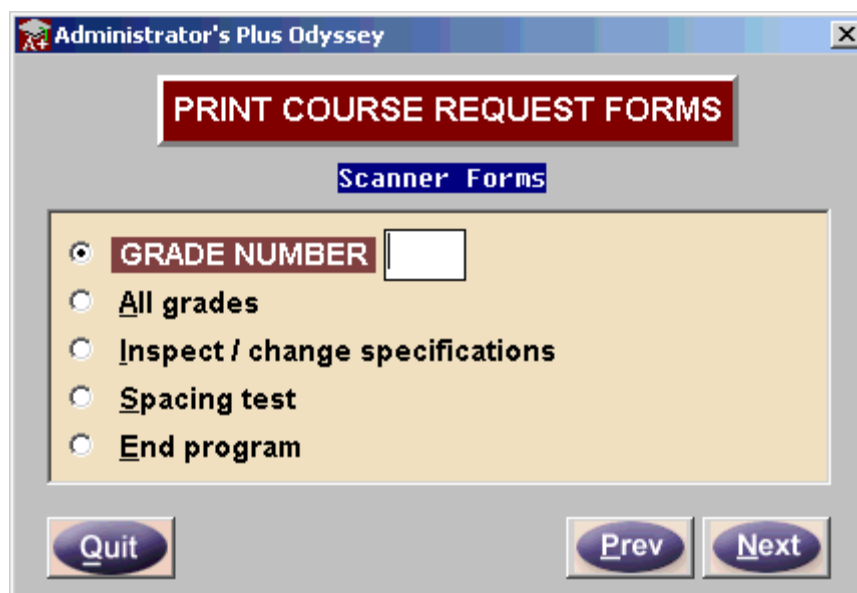
In order to print scanner forms, you will first set specification 1) **SCANNER OR MANUAL ENTRY FORMS?** to Scanner Forms:

SPECIFICATIONS: PRINT COURSE REQUEST FORMS

1) SCANNER OR MANUAL/VERIF FORMS?

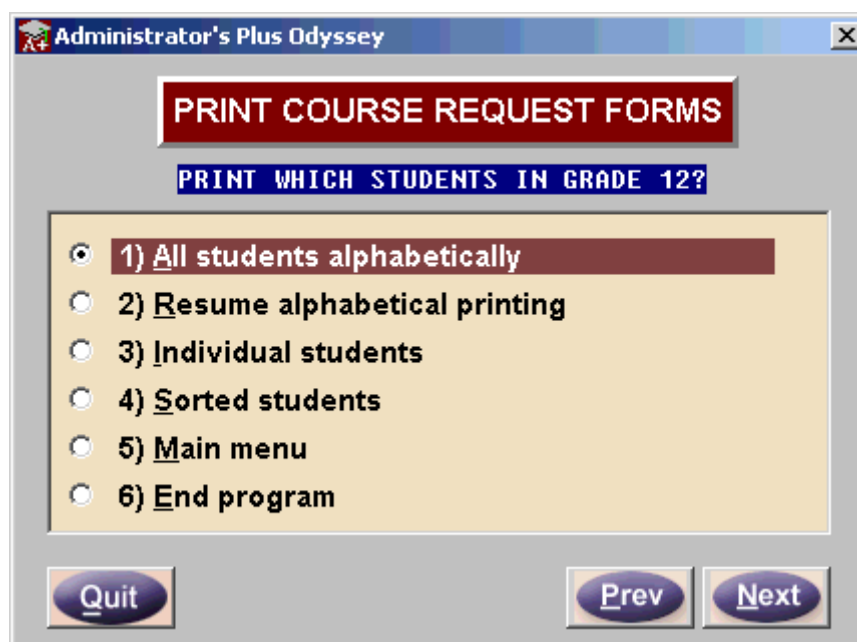
Scanner Forms

After accepting the specifications, your next menu will be:



The screenshot shows a window titled "Administrator's Plus Odyssey" with a close button (X) in the top right corner. The main title bar is blue. Below the title bar, there is a red rectangular button labeled "PRINT COURSE REQUEST FORMS". Underneath this button is a blue rectangular button labeled "Scanner Forms". The main content area has a light yellow background and contains a list of radio button options: "GRADE NUMBER" (with an adjacent empty text box), "All grades", "Inspect / change specifications", "Spacing test", and "End program". At the bottom of the window, there are three buttons: "Quit" on the left, and "Prev" and "Next" on the right.

After selecting a grade number or All Grades, choose from the following options:



The screenshot shows the same "Administrator's Plus Odyssey" window. The "PRINT COURSE REQUEST FORMS" button is still visible. Below it, a new blue rectangular button is labeled "PRINT WHICH STUDENTS IN GRADE 12?". The main content area has a light yellow background and contains a list of radio button options: "1) All students alphabetically" (which is highlighted with a dark red background), "2) Resume alphabetical printing", "3) Individual students", "4) Sorted students", "5) Main menu", and "6) End program". At the bottom of the window, there are three buttons: "Quit" on the left, and "Prev" and "Next" on the right.

For an explanation of the options available from the two print menus, see page **Printing Manual Forms** on page 3-5.

Enter Course Requests

USES:

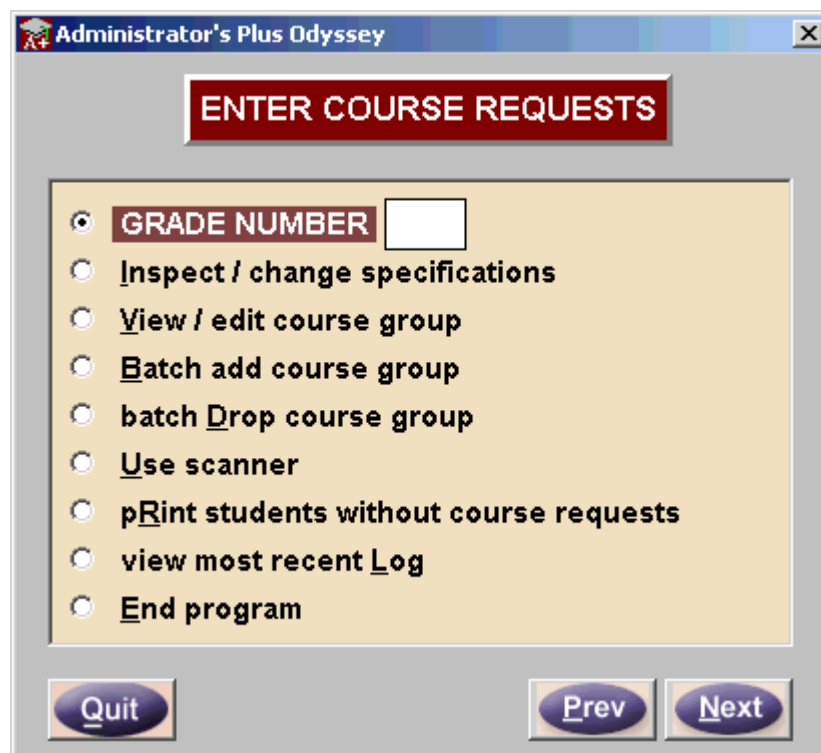
- Enter students' course requests into the computer with a scanner or manually.
- View and change existing course requests.
- Enter students' schedules into the computer with a scanner if you are hand scheduling or arena scheduling.

Manual Entry of Requests

This section will explain how to manually enter course requests into the computer from the manual entry forms as well as how to view or change existing course requests. Entering course requests or students' schedules into the computer from the scanner entry forms will be explained on 4-13. Even if you are using a scanner, you should still read this section so that you will be able to view or change course requests manually.

Note that course requests are entered with this program the same way that they can be entered with the **View/Change/Add/Drop** program which is part of both the REPORT CARDS PLUS and SCHEDULING PLUS modules. This program, however, adds the additional features of being able to batch add or drop course requests. These batch entries may be applied to all students in a grade level, only those with a pre-existing request or only those matching specific data base criteria. For example, you could easily add a request for physics lab to all those students that already have a request for physics. Or you could batch enter for all males a course request for boys gym and for all females a course request for girl's gym etc.

The main menu (shown below) is described on the following pages:



OPTION 1) GRADE NUMBER

The grade level you select from this menu will be the initial grade level for manually entering course requests. You can also change the grade level from inside the manual entry screen, using the GRADE drop-down menu.

OPTION 2 INSPECT/CHANGE SPECIFICATIONS

Selecting this option allows you to view or change the specifications for entering course requests. See page 4-3 for a description of each specification.

OPTION 3-5 BATCH ENTRY: COURSE GROUP OPTIONS

All of the *Course Group* options have to do with batch adding or dropping courses. Batch entry allows you to automatically add to or drop a group of course requests for a designated group of students.

OPTION 6) USE SCANNER

If you are going to enter your students' course requests with a scanner, select the "USE SCANNER" option which will be explained in detail starting on page 4-13.

OPTION 7) PRINT STUDENTS WITHOUT COURSE REQUESTS

This option produces a list of all students who do not have course requests. The report can be printed for a single grade level or for all grade levels listed one grade level at a time.

OPTION 8) VIEW MOST RECENT LOG

Selecting this option allows you to view (and optionally print) the most recent course request batch entry log. Only information from the last batch entry of course requests will be included on the report (see Specification #4: **PRINT REPORT?** on page 4-11).

Specifications

The following specifications affect the manual entry of course requests:

SPECIFICATIONS: ENTER COURSE REQUESTS

1) ABILITY TO ADD SECTIONS?	<input checked="" type="radio"/> Yes <input type="radio"/> No
2) LOOKUP/SEARCH BY SCHOOL OR GRADE?	<input checked="" type="radio"/> By Grade <input type="radio"/> By School
3) OPTIONAL FIELD #1 FOR VERIF. FORMS	NO SEARCH FIELD ...
4) OPTIONAL FIELD #2 FOR VERIF. FORMS?	NO SEARCH FIELD ...
5) OPTIONAL FIELD #3 FOR VERIF. FORMS?	NO SEARCH FIELD ...
6) PRINT CREDITS ON VERIFICATION FORMS?	<input checked="" type="radio"/> Yes <input type="radio"/> No
7) START GRADE FOR ALL GRADES?	Grade 9 ▼
8) END GRADE FOR ALL GRADES?	Grade 12 ▼

Done **Page Setup**

ENTER SPECIFICATION # TO CHANGE

SPECIFICATION # 1: ABILITY TO ADD SECTIONS?

Only the Supervisor may change this option. If it is set to "YES", then all users may add sections to student's schedules using this program. You may not want that to happen because they will not be included in the ADD/DROP log. (It would create a way for a section to be overloaded without you being able to determine who did it via the add/drop log.)

Also, if this option is set to "NO", it saves a keystroke when entering requests. (It doesn't prompt you for a section number after entering the request.)

SPECIFICATION #2: LOOKUP/SEARCH BY SCHOOL OR GRADE?

Your choices are "BY SCHOOL" or "BY GRADE." If you choose to search by the entire school, when you type "Smith" to call up a student, the first "Smith" alphabetically will

appear, no matter what grade level the student is in. If you want a different "Smith", use the **F7: REPEAT SEARCH** function to call up the next SMITH regardless of grade level. If you press or click **F6: LOOKUP**, your entire school will appear in alphabetical order. You may highlight the student of your choice and press **ENTER** to view her data.

If you choose to search BY GRADE, upon typing "Smith", only a "Smith" in the current grade will be accessed. Moreover, only the students in the current grade will appear in the LOOKUP list. Note that you can always switch from one grade to another by typing a five character ID number. For example, while in grade 12, you may call up student #50 in grade 9 by typing "09050" and pressing **ENTER**. Once in grade 9, you can type a name to search for the first student in grade 9 matching what you have entered.

If you choose to sort BY SCHOOL and if you have a slow computer, upon selecting a grade level from the main menu there will be a noticeable delay while the key file for the entire school is read. This delay will be barely noticeable to those of you with fast computers. Consequently, if you have a slow computer, you may want to use the BY GRADE option.

SPECIFICATION #3- #5:OPTIONAL FIELDS?

While viewing student's requests, pressing or clicking **F9: PRINT** will print a course request verification form. These specifications allow you to choose which optional fields from your data base will be printed at the top of these forms.

SPECIFICATION #6: PRINT CREDITS ON VERIFICATION FORMS?

This specification allows you to include or omit credit information on the verification forms.

SPECIFICATION #7: START GRADE FOR ALL GRADES?

SPECIFICATION #8: END GRADE FOR ALL GRADES?

If you select the ALL GRADES option from the main menu instead of a single grade level, only the grade levels in this range will have request forms printed.

Add Mode:

To begin adding requests, press or click the **F2: ADD**. The adding screen is shown below:

[illegible]

All sections added with this program are automatically locked. This means that when scheduling takes place, students will not be moved out of the assigned section.

Use the **F3: CRSE** key to lookup courses. (If you want to enter a request for a course and you do not know that course's number.)

From the main menu, you may define a group of courses which will be used for batch adding and dropping. From this screen, **F7: APPLY GROUP** will automatically add that group of courses to this student.



All entered courses will immediately appear in numerical order on the screen.

Enhan Group Research

screen. Similarly, **CTRL-F8** may be used to withdraw the student from all courses but leave them in the transcript.

Course Request Verification Forms:

While in the VIEW mode, **F9: PRINT** will immediately print a course request verification form for the student. (The **Print Request Forms** program may be used to print them for all students at one time.)



The Enter Course Requests program was created with most of the features of the View/Change/Add/Drop program as well as the ability to do batch adds and drops which will be explained in the next chapter. For more information on all of the features of the manual add/drop screen, please read chapter A View/Change/Add/Drop.

Batch Add/Drop Requests

A valuable feature of the **Enter Course Requests** program is the ability to BATCH add or drop course requests. These batch entries may be applied to all students in a grade level, only those with a pre-existing request or only those matching specific data base criteria. For example, you could easily add a request for physics lab to all those students that already have a request for physics. Or you could batch enter for all males a course request for boys gym and for all females a course request for girl's gym etc. If you are no longer offering a course, you may first batch add a replacement course for all of those with the "old" course request and then batch drop the "old" course request.

The main menu has three *Course Group* options:



View/Edit Course Group

Use this option first. It allows you to enter a group of up to 16 courses that you want to batch add or drop. This group may also be applied to an individual student from the man-

ual entry screen by using the **F7: APPLY GROUP** option. SCHEDULING PLUS remembers this course group until you next choose to view and edit it.

Batch Add Course Group

Upon selecting this option, you will see the following specification screen:

BATCH ADD COURSE GROUP

1) ADD TO OR REPLACE EXISTING REQUESTS? ADD TO EXISTING REQUESTS

2) GRADE LEVEL? GRADE 9

3) WHICH STUDENTS IN THIS GRADE LEVEL? MATCHING A DB FIELD

4) PRINT REPORT? ☒ Yes ☐ No

The following two specifications are only used if SPEC #3 is set for student's matching an entry in a DB field.

5) WHICH DATA BASE FIELD TO SEARCH ON? SPEC. CD

6) ENTER SEARCH CRITERIA IN THIS DB FIELD? AB

The following specification is only used if SPEC #3 is set to search for students with an existing request.

7) WHICH EXISTING COURSE REQUEST? 000

Done Page Setup

ENTER SPECIFICATION # TO CHANGE

SPECIFICATION # 1: ADD TO OR REPLACE EXISTING REQUESTS?

ADD TO EXISTING REQUESTS: The new requests will be added to whatever requests are already in student's transcripts. You should print the report, specification #4, so that you will know of any problems, such as there not being enough room for all of the new requests.

REPLACE EXISTING REQUESTS: Whatever is currently in students' schedules will be deleted, including all requests, study halls and existing sections. (Even locked ones.) The course group will then be added to those students.

SPECIFICATION #2: GRADE LEVEL?

Enter the grade level to which you want to batch add the course group.

SPECIFICATION #3: WHICH STUDENTS IN THIS GRADE LEVEL?

ALL STUDENTS: The new requests will be added to all of the active students in your designated grade level. Note: specifications #5, #6 and #7 will be ignored.

MATCHING A DATA BASE FIELD ENTRY: The new requests will be added to all of the students in your grade level that have a specific entry in a designated data base field. Use specification #5 to designate which data base field and specification #6 to enter the criteria. For example, to add the request for boy's gym/PE to all boys, select as your data base field "SEX" and enter "M" as the criteria. Note: Specification #7 will be ignored.

WITH AN EXISTING REQUEST: The new requests will be added to all of the students in your grade level that already have an existing course request. Use specification #7 to enter the existing request. For example, to add PHYSICS LAB to all students requesting PHYSICS, first put physics lab as the only course in your course group. Then enter the course number for Physics into specification #7. Note: specifications #5 and #6 will be ignored.

SPECIFICATION #4: PRINT REPORT?

It is highly recommended that you always print a report when performing a batch entry. The report lists those students that have been batch entered as well as any students for whom the batch entry could not be performed. For example, a student may have reached the upper limit of 80 total requests. If you do NOT print the report, whenever a problem occurs, the batch entry process will stop with an error message on the screen. You will then have to press a key to continue. If there are many errors, this will take a lot longer than simply reading the report at the end.

SPECIFICATION #5: WHICH DATA BASE FIELD TO SEARCH ON?

This specification is only used if specification #3 is set to "MATCHING A DATA BASE FIELD ENTRY". See the discussion of specification #3 for further details.

SPECIFICATION #6: ENTER SEARCH CRITERIA IN THIS DB FIELD?

This specification is only used if specification #3 is set to “**MATCHING A DATA BASE FIELD ENTRY**”. See the discussion of specification #3 for further details.

SPECIFICATION #7: WHICH EXISTING COURSE REQUEST?

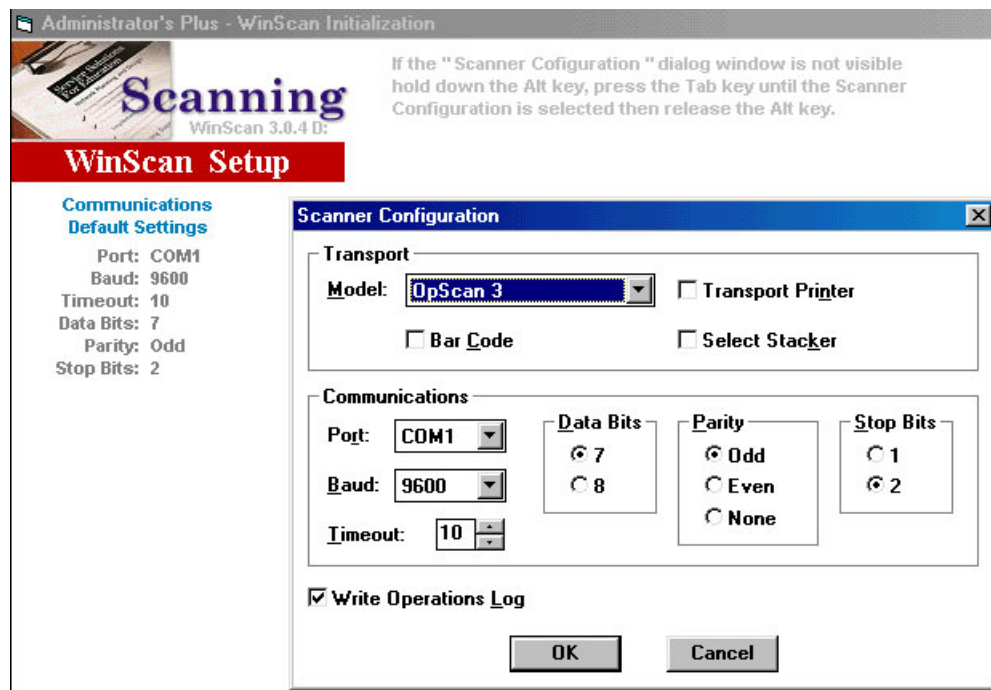
This specification is only used if specification #3 is set to “**WITH AN EXISTING REQUEST**”. See the discussion of specification #3 for further details.

Batch Drop Course Group

The specification screen for batch dropping is similar to the one for batch adding. Please see that discussion for further details. Use batch dropping to remove a request or group of requests from all or a group of students. Assume that you are no longer offering a course due to a lack of sign-ups. You can first use batch add to add a replacement course just to those students with this “old” course. Then choose to batch drop the “old” course from everybody. It will only drop it from those students who have it.

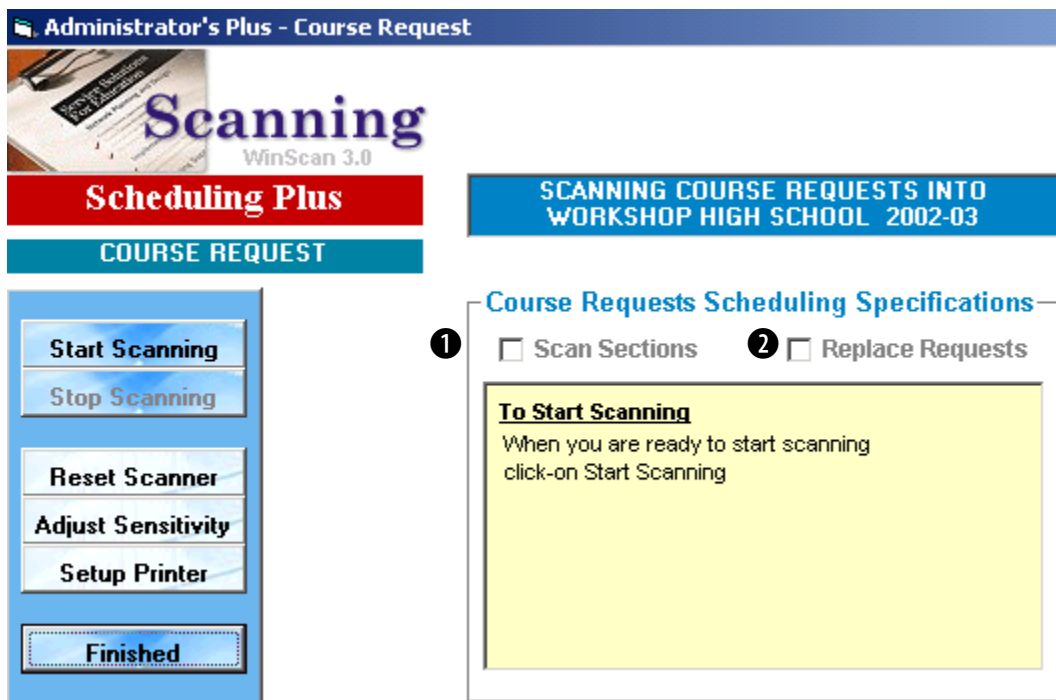
Scanner Entry of Requests

Selecting the "USE SCANNER" option from the main menu (see page 4-1) will cause the **Scanner Configuration** screen (shown below) to appear:



The default scanner model and communications information such as Port, Baud, Data Bits, Parity, and Stop Bits should have been set during the initial setup of your NCS scanner. Please refer to the WinScan 3.0 manual included with your scanner and software for more detailed information on configuring your scanner. After clicking the OK button, WinScan 3.0 displays the Course Request Screen.

At this time, the scan forms should be loaded into the scanner's input hopper, and the scanner should be turned on.



After loading the scanner forms into the scanner's input hopper, click the **Start Scanning** button. As each Course Request Scan Form is scanned the *Student Number* and *Course Numbers* that were bubbled in on the Scan Form are displayed.

① Scan Sections

However, if you are using this program to enter students' schedules into the computer, click the check box next to "SCAN SECTIONS."

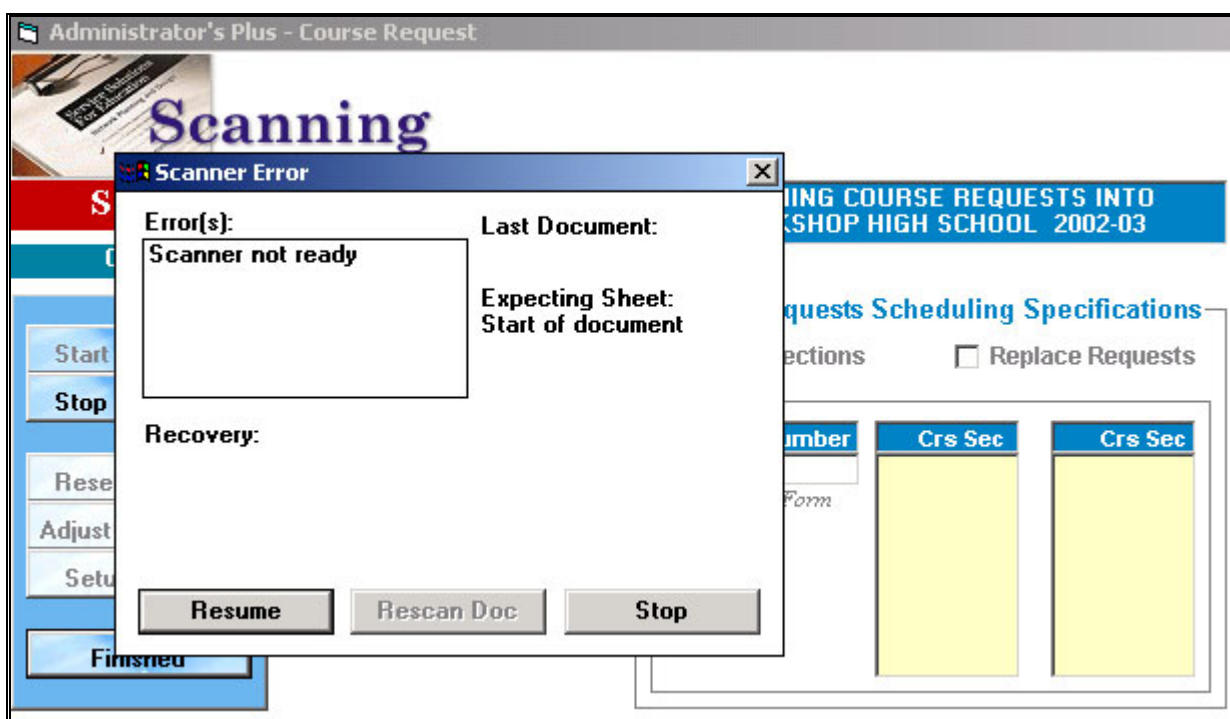
If you are scanning sections, a student's request form may have a mixture of requests with and WITHOUT sections. Scanned sections are entered as LOCKED courses, meaning that they will not be changed when other requests are scheduled or during the shuffling process.

2 Replace Existing Requests

By default, newly scanned requests will be added to any a student already has. However, if you place a check next to “REPLACE EXISTING REQUESTS,” any requests already in a student’s transcript will be replaced by any new ones being scanned.

Scanner Error

When the scanner’s input hopper is empty, the following message will appear:



If you have more Scan Forms to scan, put them into the scanner and click **Resume**. If you are finished scanning course request forms, click **Stop**.

NOTES:

Before you can begin scanning course request forms, your scanner must be on and the first stack of 50 scan forms must be in the automatic feeder. The scan forms *must* be inserted so that the bubbles are facing up and the black lines on the side of the forms are closest to the front of the scanner.

The order in which the forms are scanned does not matter. Grade levels may be mixed. Forms may be re-scanned at anytime. If you are re-scanning forms, make sure that the specification on the main menu is set to "REPLACE EXISTING REQUESTS", otherwise, re-scanning will cause requests to be duplicated.

If a student has at least one request with a section in his or her transcript, the printout obtained during the scanner process will inform you that the new scanned requests were not entered for that student. In other words, you may not pre-schedule students into sections before entering their requests with a scanner.

Please refer to the Winscan 3.0 user manual included with your software for complete instructions on configuring and using your OpScan scanner to enter course requests, attendance and grades into Administrator's Plus Odyssey.

Simple Tallies

USE:

- Print a report of how many students have requested each master course by grade level and by the entire school.

Introduction/Specifications

This program is used to produce a tally report showing how many students signed up for (requested) each master course. You may print the tallies for all courses or selected courses. Included on the report are the total requests for each master course as well as the break down of requests for each grade level. These tallies can be further broken down by sex as shown in the sample on page 5-2.

As soon as you select the **Simple Tallies** program, the specification screen (shown below) will open. Use the specifications to limit the tallies to specific grade levels and/or a range of courses and to format the appearance of the tally report.

SPECIFICATIONS: SIMPLE TALLIES

1) START COURSE NUMBER?	1
2) END COURSE NUMBER?	999
3) START GRADE?	Grade 9
4) END GRADE?	Grade 12
5) INCLUDE ACTIVE/INACTIVE STUDENTS?	Active Students Only
6) TALLY BY SEX?	<input type="radio"/> Yes <input checked="" type="radio"/> No
7) PRINT COURSES WITH ZERO REQUESTS?	<input checked="" type="radio"/> Yes <input type="radio"/> No
8) FONT SIZE?	Large

Done **Page Setup**

ENTER SPECIFICATION # TO CHANGE

SPECIFICATION #1: START COURSE NUMBER?
SPECIFICATION #2: END COURSE NUMBER?

Use these specifications to limit the courses that will be included on the report to those within a range of course numbers. Only those courses between the START COURSE NUMBER and END COURSE NUMBER will be included on the tally report.

SPECIFICATION #3: START GRADE?**SPECIFICATION #4: END GRADE?**

The start and end grade specifications allow you limit the range students included on the tally report to only those within a range of grade levels. For example, if you wish to include only 9th graders on the tally report set both the start and end grade specifications to GRADE 9.

SPECIFICATION #5: INCLUDE ACTIVE/INACTIVE STUDENTS?

This specification allows you to choose which students to include in the tallies. Choose from ACTIVE STUDENTS ONLY, ACTIVE & INACTIVE STUDENTS, or INACTIVE STUDENTS ONLY.

SPECIFICATION #6: TALLY BY SEX?

Use this option to break the number of students down by sex as shown below. The NA column lists students who do not have an M or F entry in the SEX field.

MASTER COURSE	GRADES:						
	TOTAL	09F	09M	NA	10F	10M	NA
001) Reading	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
002) test	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
011) H Fr Eng	21	14	7	0	0	0	0
012) Col Fr Eng	50	27	21	0	1	1	0
013) Fr English	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
014) Dev Fr Eng	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
015) LD Fr Eng	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
016) SP Fr Eng	25	9	16	0	0	0	0
020) Eng Review	4	1	0	0	2	1	0

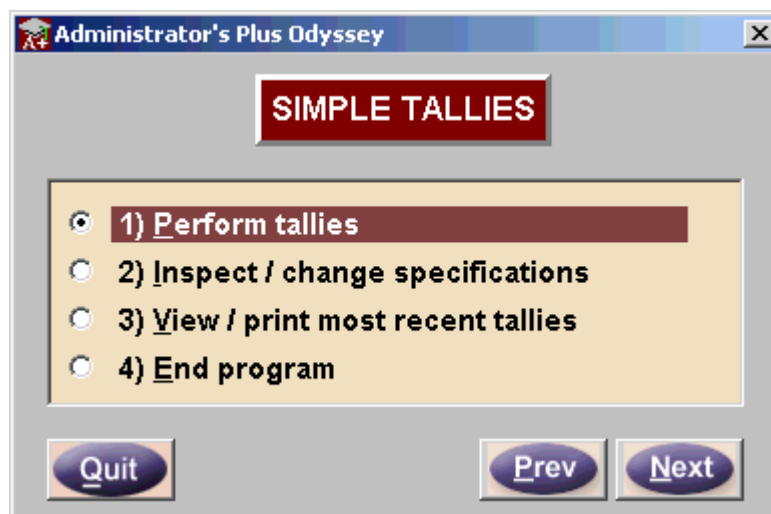
SPECIFICATION #7: PRINT COURSES WITH ZERO REQUESTS?

Setting this specification to NO causes all courses for which there are no course requests to be omitted from the tally report.

SPECIFICATION #8: FONT SIZE?

☐ This setting controls the font size used on the report. Choose from SMALL (7 pt.)
☒ MEDIUM (9pt.) or LARGE (12 pt.).

Print Menu



Select Option #1, PERFORM TALLIES to generate the Simple Tally report. The most recently generated tally report is stored in the user's directory and may be viewed by selecting Option #3, "VIEW/PRINT MOST RECENT TALLIES". It is not erased until Option #1, PERFORM TALLIES, is used again.

While viewing the tally report in the print preview screen, **F7: SEARCH** may be used to search for data in the report. For example, enter "121)" to find the tallies for course "121". Use the right parenthesis so it does not find a course with a tally of 121 students. Pressing **F7** again will find the next occurrence of "121)".

Sign-up Lists

USE:

- Print a list of students who signed up for each master course sorted by grade level or the entire school.

Introduction/Specifications

The **Sign-up Lists** program produces a report showing the names of students who have signed up for (requested) each master course. The lists can be given to teachers so that they can verify that students who have signed up their courses, have fulfilled necessary prerequisites. The sample sign-up list on page vi of the appendix lists the names of 17 students who requested course #117, ALGEBRA 1A.

Each list can contain no more than 1000 students. If more than 1000 students sign up for a course, only the first 1000 students will be on the sign-up list produced with this program.

Use the specifications to limit the tallies to specific grade levels and a range of courses. If more than 1000 students sign up for a course, print the lists for that course by grade level and not ALL GRADES.

SPECIFICATIONS: SIGN-UP LISTS

1) START COURSE NUMBER?	1
2) END COURSE NUMBER?	999
3) START GRADE?	GRADE 9
4) END GRADE?	GRADE 12
5) INCLUDE ACTIVE/INACTIVE STUDENTS?	Active Students Only

Done Page Setup

ENTER SPECIFICATION # TO CHANGE

SPECIFICATION #1: START COURSE NUMBER?
SPECIFICATION #2: END COURSE NUMBER?

Use these specifications to limit the courses that will be included on the report to those within a range of course numbers. Only those courses between the START COURSE NUMBER and END COURSE NUMBER will be included on the tally report.

SPECIFICATION #3: START GRADE?

SPECIFICATION #4: END GRADE?

The start and end grade specifications allow you limit the range students included on the sign-up lists to only those within a range of grade levels. For example, if you wish to include only 9th graders on the, set both the start and end grade specifications to GRADE 9.

SPECIFICATION #5: INCLUDE ACTIVE/INACTIVE STUDENTS?

This specification allows you to choose which students to include. Choose from ACTIVE STUDENTS ONLY, ACTIVE & INACTIVE STUDENTS, or INACTIVE STUDENTS ONLY.

Print Menu

After accepting the specifications, the Sign-up List Print Menu allows you to choose whether to print for *All* or *Individual* courses, to return to the specifications screen or to view the most recent sign-up lists printed.



Selecting Option #1 causes the report to be generated for all courses within the START and END range specifications (specifications #1-#4). Option #2 allows you to select one or more individual master courses and print sign-up lists for only those courses.

As with the tallies program, all sign-up lists are first displayed in a print preview screen from where they may be viewed, searched and optionally printed.

Previous sign-up lists are stored in the user's directory and may be viewed by selecting Option #4, "VIEW/PRINT MOST RECENT LISTS." They are not erased until new sign-up lists are generated.

Conflict Matrix

USES:

- Print a standard grid conflict matrix of all master courses.
- Print a conflict matrix of selected courses in the order of your choice.
- Print a course by course conflict matrix.

Introduction & Specifications

This program will produce two types of conflict matrices for the courses and students of your choice. Both types of matrices will first be displayed in a print preview window where they may be viewed, searched and optionally printed.

SPECIFICATIONS: CONFLICT MATRIX

1) MATRIX TYPE? COURSE BY COURSE LIST MATRIX

2) START COURSE NUMBER? 0

3) END COURSE NUMBER? 999

4) START GRADE? GRADE 9

5) END GRADE? GRADE 12

6) INCLUDE ACTIVE/INACTIVE STUDENTS? Active Students Only

Done Page Setup

ENTER SPECIFICATION # TO CHANGE

SPECIFICATION # 1: MATRIX TYPE?

Use specification #1 to select whether you want to produce the *Standard* or *Course by Course* Conflict Matrix. Each option is described below.

Standard Matrix:

The Standard Matrix is a grid matrix which is printed in strips. Each strip of the Standard Matrix contains all of the master courses that you have selected running down the side and up to 18 master courses across the top. To create a matrix of all of your master courses, multiple strips should be taped side by side. The Standard Matrix shows pairs of courses that individual students have requested. For example, the matrix on page vii of the appendix shows that four students have requested both course #13 and course #23. If you are only going to have one section of each course *and* if you schedule them to meet during the same period, you are guaranteed of four conflicts. By finding the zeros on this matrix, you can determine that you will not create a conflict by scheduling the pair of courses to meet at the same time.

Course by Course Matrix:

The Course by Course Matrix prints name of each master course along with the number of requests by grade level. Below the course name is a list of the other master courses with which a *potential conflict* may occur. A *potential conflict* is when a student requests two courses that if scheduled during the same meeting time would create a conflict in his or her schedule. This would cause the student to have to drop one of the two courses. The total number of students who requested both the master course and the course involved in the potential conflict is printed to the right of each conflicting course.

In the sample matrix below, fifteen 9th graders and one 10th grader have requested course #308. Of these 16 students, 7 have also requested course #110 and 8 have requested course 800.

05-07-2002

2002 - 2003 COURSE BY COURSE CONFLICT MATRIX

=====

(To the right of each course's name is the number of course requests by grade.)

308) R SocSt 1 9:15 10:1 11:0 12:0 TOTAL REQUESTS: 16

110) Math Skill.....CONFLICTS: 7

800) ResourceCONFLICTS: 8

310) H SocSt 1 9:16 10:0 11:0 12:0 TOTAL REQUESTS: 16

412) French 1CONFLICTS: 6

110) Math Skill 9:8 10:1 11:0 12:1 TOTAL REQUESTS: 10

308) R SocSt 1CONFLICTS: 7

800) ResourceCONFLICTS: 1

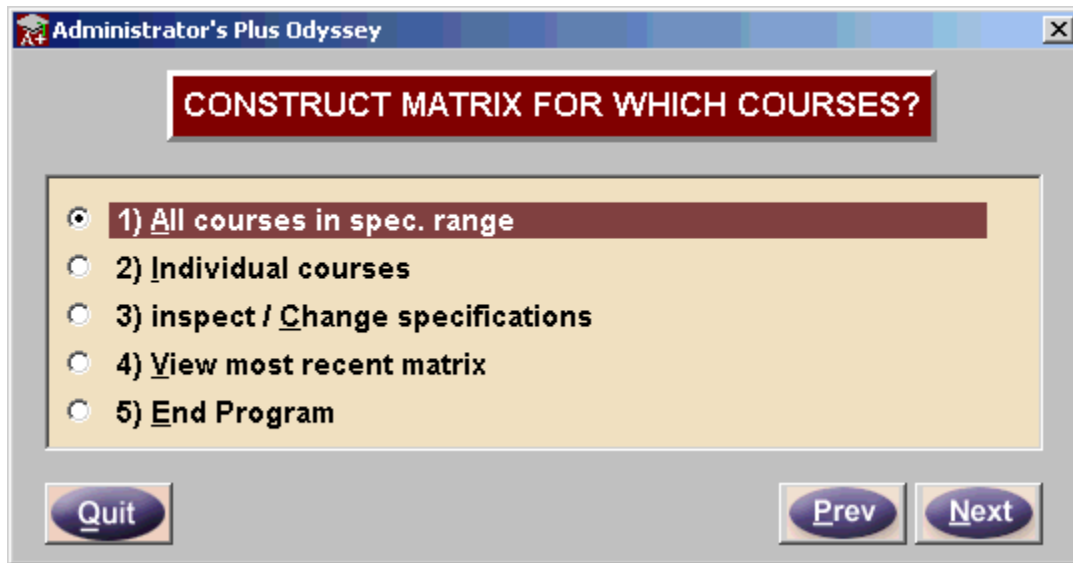
The course by course matrix should be printed with the courses in order of how they will be placed on the master schedule. Singletons are usually placed first and are placed in order from most requested to the least requested. Doubletons are then placed in the same order and so on.

Looking at course #110, there is a dashed line between courses 308 and 800. This line separates the courses above 110 in the printout with the courses below it. In other words,

course 308 has already appeared on the printout while course 800 has yet to appear. If you are using the matrix to build your master schedule, when placing course 110, you only need to look at the courses above the line. (It couldn't be in conflict with course 800 yet because 800 has yet to be placed on the master schedule.)

To search for a course within the print preview screen, use the **F7: SEARCH** option.

Main Menu



Option #1 causes the specified matrix to be printed for all master courses within the range set by specifications #2 and #3. They are printed in numerical order starting with the lowest numbered master course.

Option #2 allows you to generate a printout which includes only the individual master courses you specify, printed in the order in which they were selected. The course by course matrix should be printed with the courses in order of how they will be placed on the master schedule. Singletons are usually placed first and are placed in order from most requested to the least requested. Doubletons are then placed in the same order etc.

For example, to check for conflicts between grade 9 English courses and grade 9 math courses, enter just their master course numbers. The resulting matrix will be smaller and much more manageable than the giant matrix produced with Option #1.

When entering individual course numbers, **F7: OLD ORDER** will bring back the last group of courses you entered. This allows you to edit the list of courses and reprint the matrix.



In using the individual courses option, it is important to understand that the courses that you enter will only be checked for conflicts among themselves. In other words, if you want a printout of ALL of your master courses in conflict with course #201, you must select Option #1 and then just look at the part of the printout dealing with course #201.

Build Master Schedule

USES:

- Build your school's master schedule either interactively or automatically.

Introduction

This program uses students' course requests to suggest the best possible meeting times (scheduled periods) for your course sections. To build your schedule you will first enter your master courses in order by the number of sections each course will have. In other words, you will enter your singletons (one section courses) and build the meeting times for all of your singletons, before you enter doubletons (two section courses) and build their meeting times. This is also the order in which the Build Master Schedule options are listed on the main menu.

The **Build Master Schedule** program can be used either *interactively* or *automatically*. In the *interactive* mode, the program shows you which periods would have the fewest conflicts as well as where teachers are available. You will use this information to select the best meeting time for each section. This mode offers you more control in deciding the placement of each section in your schedule. In *automatic* mode, the program automatically selects the meeting times with the fewest conflicts. It determines the best meeting times by looking at which courses students have requested as well as the availability of teachers. If any of the suggested periods generated by the *automatic* builder are undesirable, you may manually edit them.



The Build Master Schedule program will *suggest* the best meeting times for your sections. However, the suggested meeting times are not written to your actual section list until you choose to *create the section list* (see Create Section List on page 8-15).

Specifications

After selecting **Build Master Schedule** from the SCHEDULING PLUS menu, the specifications screen will appear. Each of the **Build Master Schedule** specifications is described below:

SPECIFICATIONS: BUILD MASTER SCHEDULE

1) USE MINIMUM NUMBER OF PERIODS?	YES: Recommended
2) MAXIMUM NUMBER OF PERIODS?	7
3) START GRADE?	Grade 9
4) END GRADE?	Grade 12
5) INCLUDE ACTIVE/INACTIVE STUDENTS?	Active Students Only
6) WARN BEFORE DELETING MEETING TIMES?	<input checked="" type="radio"/> Yes <input type="radio"/> No

Done Page Setup

ENTER SPECIFICATION # TO CHANGE

SPECIFICATION # 1: USE MINIMUM NUMBER OF PERIODS?

If you answer YES to this specification, and if the number of conflicts is equal, SCHEDULING PLUS will try to put as many sections in as few periods as possible. In-other-words, it may place 8 sections into period A and only 3 into period B. This is the recommended scheduling strategy, especially when doing singletons, because it frees up periods for later sections. If you answer “NO” to this specification, SCHEDULING PLUS will attempt to schedule the same number of sections into each period.

SPECIFICATION #2: MAXIMUM NUMBER OF PERIODS?

This specification should be used to tell the builder not to consider all of the periods listed in you block rotation. For example, you can add a period “L” to your block rotation to be used for all sections of LUNCH. By setting the MAXIMUM NUMBER OF PERIODS to “7” the pool of possible periods for each section will be limited to periods “A” through “G.”

SPECIFICATION #3: START GRADE?
SPECIFICATION #4: END GRADE?

This specification allows you to control which grade levels to consider when the conflict matrix is created (see **Create a Matrix File** below).

SPECIFICATION #5: INCLUDE ACTIVE/INACTIVE STUDENTS?

This specification allows you to control which students' course requests will be considered when the conflict matrix is created (see **Create a Matrix File** below).

SPECIFICATION #6: WARN BEFORE DELETING MEETING TIMES?

While in the **Build Master Schedule** screen, you have the option to delete the meeting times that have been suggested by the computer. Setting this specification to YES causes a warning message to appear each time you press or click **F7: DEL TIME**.

Create a Matrix File

SCHEDULING PLUS bases all of its schedule building decisions on the conflict matrix. The conflict matrix looks at students' course requests as well as teacher availability so that the builder can suggest periods that have the least probability of causing conflicts.

After accepting the specifications (by clicking **Done** or pressing **ENTER**), you will be asked if you want to create a course matrix file. In order to build the schedule, a 6-mega-byte course matrix file must be created in the current user's directory. It is only necessary to build this file once unless course requests or specifications change. When you exit this program, you will be asked if you want to delete this file to free up disk space. If you plan to use this program again without changing requests or specifications, choose *not* to delete it.

Main Menu

The options on the **Build Master Schedule** main menu should be used in the order in which they are listed. Start entering your fixed singletons (courses with one section that must meet during a particular period). Next, enter the names of your singletons (courses with one section) and allow the program to suggest meeting times for these courses. After you have built the singletons, you can enter and build your doubletons, and so on. After all of your sections have been built, the *Create Section List* option will be used to save the new schedule to the section list.

When building your schedule, enter courses for only one semester, trimester or quarter at a time. After creating the section list for your first semester, trimester or quarter, you will come back to the schedule builder to enter the courses for semester two (or the next trimester or quarter). These sections will then be *added* to the section list you have already created.



If you have courses in which half of the sections will meet 1st semester, and half will meet 2nd semester, enter the first half into the builder when you build the schedule for first semester, and the other half when you build second semester. For example, say you have 4 sections of ART, and

you know 2 sections should meet first semester while the other 2 sections should meet 2nd semester. You would enter ART as a doubleton when building the schedule for 1st semester. After the program suggests the best meeting time for 1st semester, you will know to use the same meeting time for the 2nd semester sections of ART.

You can also *pair* courses where one or more sections should meet 1st semester and 2nd semester so that you only have to build the meeting times once. For example, say you have 2 sections of ART and 2 sections of ECONOMICS. If one section of each course should meet both 1st and 2nd semester, you enter them each as singletons. The schedule builder will suggest a period for each course, and you will know to use the same meeting times for these sections 2nd semester.

Similarly, if you have some courses that do not meet every day, such as a *pair* of courses that meets MWF and TTh, only enter one of the pair. The schedule builder will suggest one period for each section and not a portion of the week.

It is suggested not to enter GYM/PE. After the schedule has been built and students scheduled, use the Unassigned Lists program to see which periods most students have free and use those periods for your GYM/PE classes.

[illegible]

2) Next enter the rest of your singletons:

For each singleton, you can enter the teacher as well as any *excluded* periods. In the above example, BAND and CHORUS *will not be scheduled into* B, D, E, F or G periods. As each singleton is entered, the number of requests for that course will be displayed. Clicking or pressing **F4: SORT** allows you to sort your singletons by *CONFLICTS*, *COURSE NUMBER*, *TEACHER* and/or *REQUESTS*. The above list has been sorted by requests with the most requested singleton printed at the top.

8-8

To schedule *interactively*, highlight the top course, (in this case BAND), and either press **ENTER** or **F3: EDIT** to move the cursor into the SCHED PERIODS column. Then press or click **F6: LOOKUP** to see the conflicts for BAND:

Administrator's Plus

SELECT THE PERIOD WITH THE FEWEST CONFLICTS
500) Band: 41 Requests

PER	CONFLICTS	BALANCE	SECT
A	0	0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |	0
B	0	0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |	0
C	0	0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |	0
D	0	0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |	0
E	0	0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |	0
F	7	0 | 0 | 2 | 17 |	1
G	7	0 | 0 | 2 | 17 |	1

To search, begin typing a PER

{F6}: CONFLICTING COURSES FOR HIGHLIGHTED PERIOD

The lookup window shows the conflicts for each of seven periods. There are 7 conflicts in each of F and G periods meaning that of the 41 students requesting BAND, 7 are taking PHYSICS which has been fixed into F and G periods (see page 8-7). To see what courses are causing the conflicts in any period, highlight that period and press or click **F6: LOOKUP**. The BALANCE columns show the breakdown of students in each grade level who would have courses in conflict. It shows that 17 12th graders and 2 11th graders are occupied (by PHYSICS) each of F and G periods. The "SECT" column shows that one section has been scheduled into each of F and G periods. In scheduling singletons, select the period that already has the most sections and the fewest conflicts.

Because of the excluded periods for BAND (see page 8-8), we can only select period A or C. To select period A, highlight it and press **ENTER**. Then press or click **Select**.

- 3) Now highlight the second course, **CHORUS**, and press **ENTER** to move into the **SCHED PERIODS** column.
- 4) Press **F6: LOOKUP** again to see the conflicts for **CHORUS**:

Administrator's Plus

SELECT THE PERIOD WITH THE FEWEST CONFLICTS

502) Chorus: 41 requests

PER	CONFLICTS	BALANCE	SECT
A	OT	13 | 6 | 10 | 12 |	1
B	0	0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |	0
C	0	0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |	0
D	0	0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |	0
E	0	0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |	0
F	4	0 | 0 | 0 | 17 |	1
G	4	0 | 0 | 0 | 17 |	1

To search, begin typing a PER

{F6}: CONFLICTING COURSES FOR HIGHLIGHTED PERIOD

The "T" after the "0" in the conflicts column means that the teacher for CHORUS is already scheduled for period A. Because of the excluded periods for this course, the only other available period for CHORUS is period C. Highlight it and press **ENTER**.

Build Master Schedule


SINGLETONS

EDIT MODE

#	NUM	COURSE	SCHED PERIODS	EXCL PERIODS	ID	TEACHER	REQ	CONF
1	500	Band	A	BDEFG	14	Edwards; B	41	0
2	502	Chorus	C	BDEFG	14	Dow; Joe	40	0
3	308	Sociology			7	Smith; Ros	27	0
4	802	Accounting			17	Fox; Beatr	22	0
5	400	French 1			10	Edwards; B	19	0
6	208	Prac Sci			11	Nun; Nancy	18	0

{SHIFT-F6}; CONFLICTING COURSES {SHIFT-F8}; DELETE ALL ENTRIES

ESC ABORT	F1	F2	F3	F4	F5	F6 LOOKUP	F7	F8	F9	F10 ACCEPT
--------------	----	----	----	----	----	--------------	----	----	----	---------------


Administrator's Plus
✕

SELECT THE PERIOD WITH THE FEWEST CONFLICTS

308) Sociology: 27 requests

PER	CONFLICTS	BALANCE			SECT	
A	8	13	6	10	12	1
B	0	0	0	0	0	0
C	11	13	4	14	9	1
D	0	0	0	0	0	0
E	0	0	0	0	0	0
F	0	0	2	17		1
G	0	0	2	17		1

To search, begin typing a PER

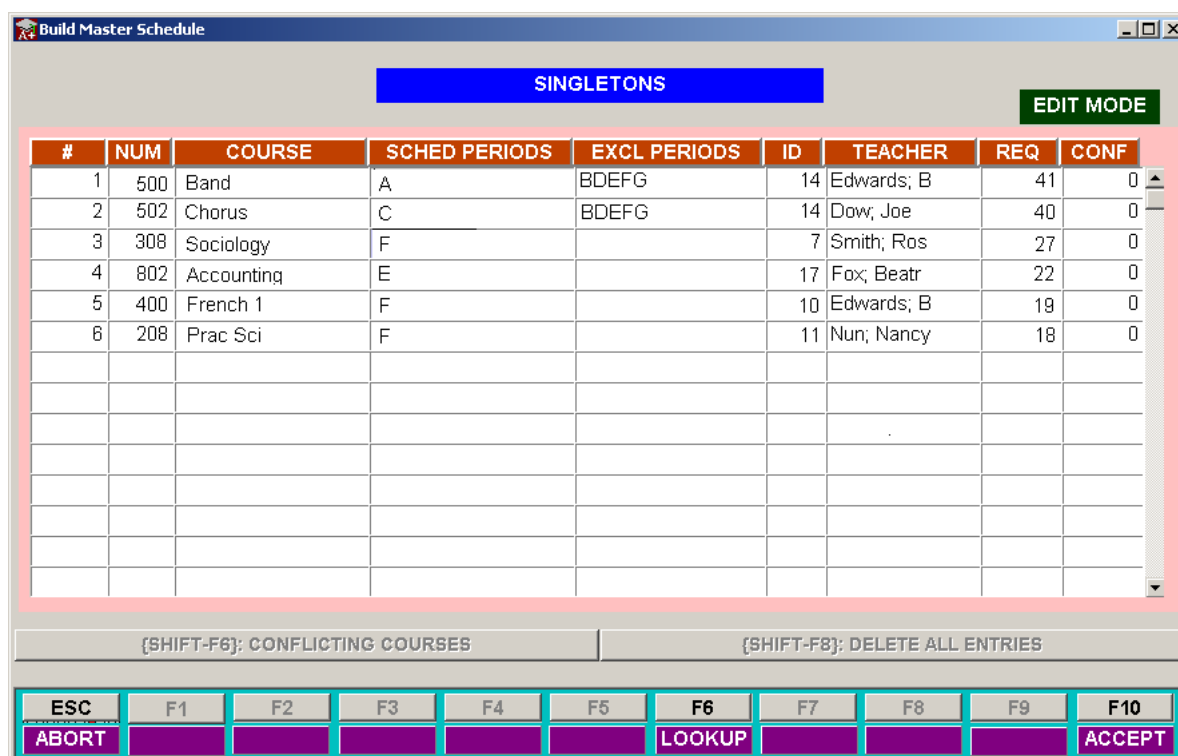
{F6}: CONFLICTING COURSES FOR HIGHLIGHTED PERIOD

Build Master Schedule

We now have one section scheduled into each of periods A, C, F and G. Of these four periods, F and G do not have any conflicts indicating that SOCIOLOGY should be scheduled into either of these periods.

When you are finished entering your singletons, press or click **F5: BUILD**, and the computer will automatically choose the period for remaining sections. You can also choose F5: BUILD any time during the process of entering courses.

The master screen will now look like this:



#	NUM	COURSE	SCHED PERIODS	EXCL PERIODS	ID	TEACHER	REQ	CONF
1	500	Band	A	BDEFG	14	Edwards; B	41	0
2	502	Chorus	C	BDEFG	14	Dow; Joe	40	0
3	308	Sociology	F		7	Smith; Ros	27	0
4	802	Accounting	E		17	Fox; Beatr	22	0
5	400	French 1	F		10	Edwards; B	19	0
6	208	Prac Sci	F		11	Nun; Nancy	18	0

{SHIFT-F6}: CONFLICTING COURSES {SHIFT-F8}: DELETE ALL ENTRIES

ESC F1 F2 F3 F4 F5 F6 F7 F8 F9 F10
ABORT LOOKUP ACCEPT

Pressing **F7: DEL TIME** will delete all scheduled times. Manually entering the SCHED PERIODS for singletons on this screen in effect made them FIXED SINGLETONS. However, because PHYSICS was entered on the FIXED SINGLETONS screen, it will not be unscheduled when the **F7: DEL TIME** option is used.

After scheduling SINGLETONS, enter your DOUBLETONS (courses with 2 sections). After entering the course number of a doubleton, the entry will be duplicated with the same teacher and

excluded periods as the first section. You may later go back and edit any sections that have a different teacher. The following is how the main screen looks after entering four doubleton courses:

The screenshot shows the 'Build Master Schedule' window with a 'DOUBLETONS' tab selected. A 'VIEW MODE' button is in the top right. Below is a table with columns: #, NUM, COURSE, SCHED PERIODS, EXCL PERIODS, ID, TEACHER, REQ, and CONF. The table lists 8 courses, with the first row highlighted. At the bottom, there are two buttons: '{SHIFT-F6}: CONFLICTING COURSES' and '{SHIFT-F8}: DELETE ALL ENTRIES'. A function key bar at the very bottom includes buttons for ESC (EXIT), F1, F2 (ADD), F3 (EDIT), F4 (SORT), F5 (BUILD), F6 (SEARCH), F7 (DEL TIME), F8 (DEL), F9 (PRINT), and F10.

#	NUM	COURSE	SCHED PERIODS	EXCL PERIODS	ID	TEACHER	REQ	CONF
1	123	Geometry			3	McHugh; Be	47	0
2	123	Geometry			3	McHugh; Be	47	0
3	119	Algebra 1			4	Durrell; J	42	0
4	119	Algebra 1			4	Durrell; J	42	0
5	128	Algebra 2			3	McHugh; Be	39	0
6	128	Algebra 2			3	McHugh; Be	39	0
7	233	Chemistry			11	Canavan; D	27	0
8	233	Chemistry			11	Canavan; D	27	0

As with singletons, doubletons may be scheduled interactively or automatically by pressing or clicking **F5: BUILD**. The conflict window for the first GEOMETRY section looks like:

The screenshot shows the 'Administrator's Plus' window with a blue background. The title is 'SELECT THE PERIOD WITH THE FEWEST CONFLICTS' and the subtitle is '106) Geometry: 47 requests'. Below is a table with columns: PER, CONFLICTS, BALANCE, and SECT. The table lists 7 periods (A through G) with their respective conflict counts and balance values. At the bottom, there is a text prompt 'To search, begin typing a PER', a text input field, an 'F6 Lookup' button, and 'Select' and 'Exit' buttons. At the very bottom, it says '{F6}: CONFLICTING COURSES FOR HIGHLIGHTED PERIOD'.

PER	CONFLICTS	BALANCE	SECT
A	22	13 | 17 | 20 | 17 |	4
B	11T	15 | 26 | 23 | 24 |	6
C	14	27 | 4 | 20 | 25 |	4
D	5	0 | 0 | 3 | 30 |	2
E	5	11 | 0 | 20 | 34 |	4
F	24	45 | 12 | 45 | 17 |	7
G	32	11 | 35 | 21 | 29 |	6

By the time you schedule doubletons, there will probably not be any periods left without conflicts. At this point, choose the periods with the most sections and the fewest conflicts. In this case, select periods D and E, which is the choice Administrator's Plus would use in automatic mode. If you want to know the courses causing the 5 conflicts in each of those periods, highlight the period and press or click **F6**.

Note that all conflicts are true weighted values, meaning that conflicts with doubletons count as half while conflicts with singletons count as one, conflicts with tripletons count as 1/3, etc. This is because a conflict with a doubleton is not as serious as a conflict with a singleton; there is a chance that there will not be a conflict with the other section of the doubleton. Remember, scheduling based on a conflict matrix is based on the odds. You are using the conflict matrix to give you the best chance of having a successful schedule.

Balances are also weighted. If 40 students sign up for a doubleton scheduled into A and D periods, then 20 students will be assumed to be occupied for each of those periods.

View All Courses

Selecting VIEW ALL COURSES from the Main Menu allows you to see all sections on the screen at one time and to sort them by *CONFLICTS*, *COURSE NUMBER*, *TEACHER* or *REQUESTS*. However, you may not schedule while viewing all courses.

Create Section List

After building your schedule, use the main menu option, "CREATE SECTION LIST" to either create a new course section list or add to your existing course section list.

After selecting this option, the following specification screen appears:

SPECIFICATIONS: BUILD SECTION LIST

1) ADD TO OR REPLACE EXISTING SECTION LIST?	REPLACE
2) DEFAULT SEMESTER FOR SEM SECTIONS?	SEM 1
3) DEFAULT QUARTER FOR QTR SECTIONS?	QTR 1
4) OMIT ALL YEAR SECTIONS?	<input type="radio"/> Yes <input checked="" type="radio"/> No

Done **Page Setup**

ENTER SPECIFICATION # TO CHANGE

SPECIFICATION # 1: ADD TO OR REPLACE EXISTING SECTION LIST:

With this specification set to REPLACE, your existing course section list will first be erased and a new empty one created. Use "replace" if you have just built your first semester schedule. If you have just built your second semester schedule, use the "ADD TO" option.

SPECIFICATION #2: DEFAULT SEMESTER FOR SEM SECTIONS:

This specification tells the program what to enter into the COURSE LENGTH column when the new sections are written to the section list. It only applies to semester length courses. If you have just built the schedule for your first semester, make sure this specification is set to "SEM 1." Otherwise set it to "SEM 2."

SPECIFICATION #3: DEFAULT QUARTER QTR SECTIONS:

Like specification #2, this specification tells the program what to enter into the COURSE LENGTH column. However, specification #3 applies to quarter courses only. If you have just

built the schedule for your first quarter, make sure this specification is set to QTR 1. Otherwise set it to quarter for which you have just built the schedule.

SPECIFICATION #4: OMIT ALL YEAR SECTIONS:

This specification is used when creating different schedules for more than one quarter or semester. When you build the schedule for 1st semester you will include ALL YEAR sections. After creating the section list for first semester, you will return to build the schedule and create the section list for 2nd semester. In order to prevent the ALL YEAR sections from being written to the section list twice, you must set this specification to YES.

As soon as you accept the specifications, the new sections you have just built, will be written to the section list. Use the **Enter Courses** program to view or edit the sections and to enter rooms.

Perform Scheduling

USES:

- Perform a quick conflict check.
- Schedule students into evenly sized sections.
- Unschedule students.
- Lock scheduled courses.

Introduction/Specifications

The **Perform Scheduling** program automatically schedules students into the courses they have requested while maintaining section sizes that are as evenly enrolled as possible. You can optionally perform a *Quick Conflict Check* just prior to scheduling so that you can identify any conflicts that might prevent students from being scheduled. In addition, you may use the **Perform Scheduling** program to *unschedule* students or *lock all scheduled courses*.

For many schools, this program will be used more than once. Initially it is used to schedule as many students as possible, given your current master schedule and students' course requests. If, after choosing to Perform Scheduling for the first time, you wish to make changes to your section list or to students' course requests, you can unschedule students, make the desired changes, and perform scheduling again. This will allow you to improve upon the number of students who are completely scheduled.

The Perform Scheduling specifications screen shown below appears immediately after opening the **Perform Scheduling** program. It allows you to customize your scheduling *mode* as well as limit the scheduling run to a range of grade levels.

SPECIFICATIONS: PERFORM SCHEDULING

1) RANDOM SCHEDULING?	OFF: Will schedule over optimum
2) INCLUDE WHAT IN LOG?	ALL Students
3) MAXIMUM ATTEMPTS MODE?	OFF: (saves time)
4) START GRADE FOR ALL GRADES?	Grade 9
5) END GRADE FOR ALL GRADES?	Grade 12
6) MAXIMUM MAJOR COURSES PER QTR?	99
7) MAXIMUM MINOR COURSES PER QTR?	99
8) MAJOR COURSES HAVE PRIORITY 0 TO?	2

Done Page Setup

ENTER SPECIFICATION # TO CHANGE

SPECIFICATION # 1: RANDOM SCHEDULING?

The Random Scheduling specification allows you to choose whether or not to schedule students into sections that have reached their *optimum section sizes*. The optimum section size for a courses can be set in the **Enter Courses** program (see page 2-18). When Random Scheduling is **Off**, the program will try every possible way to keep sections from exceeding the optimum section sizes, but it will if necessary. This is the suggested scheduling strategy, because it allows you to easily locate where changes in your master schedule are needed. When a section exceeds its optimum size, you can choose to either live with the over optimum sections, create additional sections of the course or change the meeting time of an under-enrolled section to accommodate more students. Your course section list, which can be viewed or printed from the **Enter Courses** program, shows the *current* and *optimum size* for each of your sections so that you can determine where section list changes would be most beneficial.

After making any necessary changes to your section list, you may unschedule and perform scheduling again. During the next perform scheduling run, you will increase the number of sections for which enrollment does not exceed the optimum sections sizes. Alternatively, you may choose to allow sections to exceed their optimum section sizes.

If Random Scheduling is ON, the program will *never* schedule students into sections that have reached their optimum size. If all of the students who request a course cannot fit into its allotted sections, the program will randomly decide which students will get to take the course. Within each grade level, students will be scheduled in random order so that it will be a random selection of students who are left unscheduled.



In order to randomly schedule, you must first use the option in the main menu to MAKE A NEW RANDOM ORDER.

If Random Scheduling is ON and the *Partial Scheduling* mode is being used, students will be scheduled into all of their courses except those in which it would be necessary to use a section at its optimum size (see **PERFORM ACTUAL SCHEDULING...students will be partially scheduled** on page 9-9). If Partial Scheduling is *not* used, a student who needs a section that has reached its optimum size will not be scheduled into any of their requested courses (see

PERFORM ACTUAL SCHEDULING...students will not be partially scheduled on page 9-8). Changes in either the students' course requests, or the section list will have to be made before these students can be scheduled.

SPECIFICATION #2: INCLUDE WHAT IN LOG?

Each time you choose to perform scheduling, the program will generate a log containing the details of the most recent scheduling run. When you choose *View Most Recent Log* from the **Perform Scheduling** menu, the log may appear in a print preview screen, where it can be searched and optionally printed. This specification controls the level of detail of the Perform Scheduling Log.

The default is to include ALL STUDENTS which is the most detailed report. It prints everything including the names of the students successfully scheduled. Below the details for each grade level a statistical summary is included.

The second setting is to include UNSCHEDULED STUDENTS ONLY. This log is the same ALL STUDENTS log except that it omits students who have been completely scheduled into all requested courses. Only students not scheduled, partially scheduled, or scheduled using sections that were over their optimum size will be listed.

The last setting is to print TOTALS only. Nothing will be included except for the statistical summary for each grade level.

SPECIFICATION #3: MAXIMUM ATTEMPTS MODE?

The **Perform Scheduling** program tries to schedule each student by determining which sections will most likely be the successful ones. It does this according to a formula that includes scheduling singletons first and then matching up courses with sections meeting different semesters or quarters. However, in schools with many quarter and semester courses, courses that only meet for part of the week and courses with extra lab blocks tacked on, this method does not always work. Turning Maximum Attempts Mode ON causes SCHEDULING PLUS to try numerous different combinations of sections to try to schedule students into all of their requested courses. If a student can be scheduled, the program will usually come upon the right combination of sections very

quickly. However, if the student has conflicts, more time may be needed so that the computer can try all of the different possible combinations of sections.

The only advantage to turning the Maximum Attempts Mode OFF is that time will be saved. The disadvantages are that for some schools, the computer will say that some students can't be scheduled when in fact they can be scheduled and the list of courses causing the conflicts may not always be correct.

To see if your school can use SCHEDULING PLUS with the Maximum Attempts Mode OFF, try it both ways and see if the results are the same. If they are, in the future you can save time by turning the Maximum Attempts Mode OFF.

SPECIFICATION #4: START GRADE FOR ALL GRADES

SPECIFICATION #5: END GRADE FOR ALL GRADES

If you choose to schedule for ALL GRADES from the main menu, these specifications allow you to limit the scheduling run to a range of grade levels. Only those grade levels within the start and end grades will be included.

SPECIFICATION #6: MAXIMUM MAJOR COURSES PER QUARTER?

SPECIFICATION #7: MAXIMUM MINOR COURSES PER QUARTER?

Specifications #6 and #7 will set the maximum number of major or minor courses per quarter or semester. SCHEDULING PLUS will try to schedule all students without exceeding these limits. If impossible, it will drop courses just as though there was a conflict.

SPECIFICATION #8: MAJOR COURSES HAVE PRIORITY 0 to ?

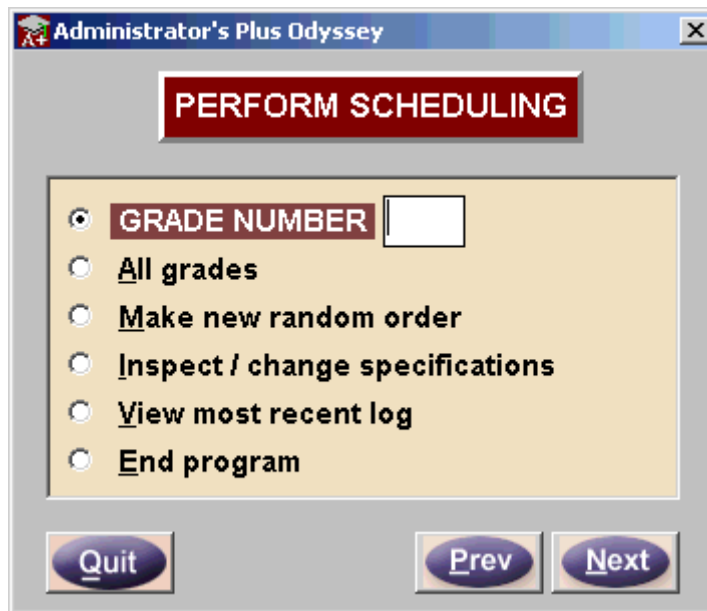
Each course has a scheduling priority from 0 to 5 that is entered using **Enter Courses** program (see **Priority** on page 2-19). The highest priority a course can have is 0, while the lowest priority for a course is 5. The priority code will be used in the **Perform Scheduling** program to differentiate *major* courses (courses with a high priority) and *minor* courses (courses with a low priority). In SCHEDULING PLUS, this feature can be used to ensure that during the scheduling process, required courses will take priority over electives. It is also useful for schools using block scheduling to ensure that the number of major and minor courses is evenly distributed between quarters

or semesters. First, use specification #8 to define which courses are *major* courses. For example, if specification #8 is set to “2”, then courses with priorities of 0, 1 and 2 will be considered *major* courses while courses with priorities of 3, 4 and 5 will be considered *minor* courses. When conflicts occur in the scheduling process, courses with lower priorities are the ones that will be left unscheduled.

Main Menu

After accepting the Perform Scheduling specifications, the main menu, shown below will appear.

Each of the main menu options is described below:



Make a New Random Order

This option causes a list of random student ID numbers to be generated and stored in the current year's data directory. This list is used to determine the order in which students are scheduled whenever the program randomly schedules students (see **RANDOM SCHEDULING?** on page 9-2). The same list will be used until the next time you choose to MAKE A NEW RANDOM ORDER. Generally, you should only make one random order per year so that the same order will be used if it becomes necessary to run the scheduling process a number of times.

View Most Recent Log

Use this option to generate a report showing the details of your most recent scheduling run. Specification #2 determines detail of the log, which can include ALL STUDENTS, UNSCHEDULED STUDENTS ONLY or TOTALS ONLY. Either of the first two

options allow you to identify the students who had conflicts and the courses causing those conflicts as well as any other problems that occurred during the scheduling process. The **TOTALS ONLY** option includes only the statistical summary for each grade level. However, within the print preview screen for either **ALL STUDENTS** or **UNSCHEDULED STUDENTS ONLY** reports, you can search for the statistical summary for each grade level using the **FIND** feature. After the report is generated, click the **FIND** button at the bottom of the screen. Enter the word “TOTALS”, and click **FIND NEXT**. Click **FIND NEXT** again to locate the jump to the statistical summary for the next grade level. The information included on the Perform Scheduling Log will vary depending on the scheduling mode you choose. Please refer to pages 9-17 through 9-21 for a detailed explanation of the Perform Scheduling Log produced for each possible scheduling mode.

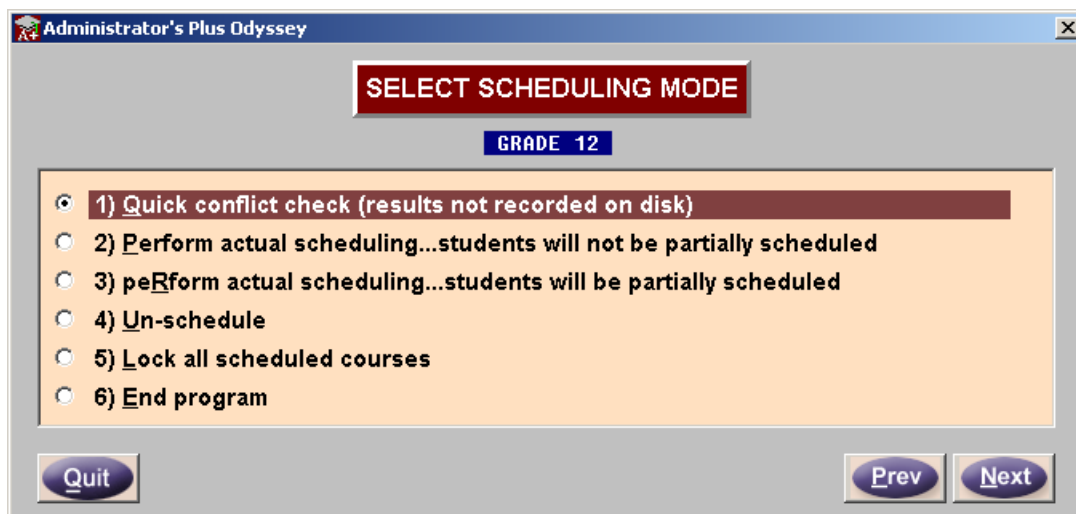
All Grades or a Grade Level

If you select **ALL GRADES**, the scheduler will start with your oldest grade level and work down through your youngest grade level. Within each grade level, it will attempt to schedule your students in numerical order. Since all students should be able to be scheduled into each course they sign up for with the proper master schedule, the order in which they are scheduled should be irrelevant.

If Random Scheduling is on, you should note that students are randomly scheduled by grade level. Consequently, if you choose **ALL GRADES**, each student in your oldest grade level will be scheduled randomly followed by each student in your next oldest grade level and so on.

The range of grade levels that will be scheduled by the **ALL GRADES** option are selected using the Start and End Grade specifications (see page 9-4).

After selecting a grade level or ALL GRADES, the Select Scheduling Mode menu will appear. Each scheduling option is described on the following pages.



OPTION 1) QUICK CONFLICT CHECK

This option causes the program to determine which students can be scheduled without conflicts. It also lists students who cannot be scheduled, and identifies any courses that would cause conflicts in their schedules. After running the Quick Conflict Check, choose *View Most Recent Log* from the Perform Scheduling menu to view the results in a print preview window. A sample of this report is on page xi of the appendix. The Quick Conflict Check is very fast and its results are not recorded on the disk.

In the Quick Conflict Check, size limits on sections are not involved. In other words, even if you are told that there will be no conflicts, you may still have an undesirable master schedule that could necessitate scheduling 40 students into one section of math and only 3 students into the other section of math. When you use options #2 or #3 to perform the actual scheduling, section sizes will be taken into account.

OPTION 2) PERFORM ACTUAL SCHEDULING...students will not be partially scheduled

This option will attempt to schedule students into their requested courses while keeping section sizes as even as possible. Students who can be scheduled into all of their requested courses will have their new schedules written to disk and the appropriate section rosters will be updated.

However, students who have conflicts or who would have to be placed in full sections will not be scheduled at all.



A full section is a section with 250 students in it. SCHEDULING PLUS can never put more than 250 students into a section but it will put more than the optimum number of students into a section if you have turned Random Scheduling OFF.

If conflicts are involved, the Perform Scheduling log (printed for ALL STUDENTS or UNSCHEDULED STUDENTS ONLY) will show you which courses are causing the conflicts. Any *full* sections preventing the student from being scheduled will also be identified on the print-out. In order to schedule students with conflicts or who need *full* sections, you will either have to change your master schedule or change students' requests.

OPTION 3) PERFORM ACTUAL SCHEDULING...students will be partially scheduled

Like Option #2, this option will schedule students into their requested courses and attempt to keep section sizes as even as possible. Unlike Option #2, students who can not be scheduled into all of their requests will be "partially" scheduled into their remaining requests with the results written to disk. Requests for courses that could not be scheduled will be dropped. These course requests will still appear in students' records, without any section numbers next to them.

If Random Scheduling is ON, the students will not be scheduled into sections that are over their optimum size. If Partial Scheduling is also being used, any course requests in which it is necessary to use a section over its optimum size will be dropped and the student will be "partially" scheduled into his remaining course requests.

When conflicts occur, course requests with the lowest priority code are dropped. The **Enter Courses** program allows you to enter a priority code for each master course from 0 to 5. Courses with a priority of 0 (which is the highest priority) will be dropped last. If two courses causing the conflict have the same priority code, the computer will randomly decide which request is dropped.

If conflicts are involved, the Perform Scheduling Log (printed for ALL STUDENTS or UNSCHEDULED STUDENTS ONLY) will show you any dropped courses. The TOTALS section at the end of each grade level will identify how many times it was necessary to drop each course which will help you in revising your master schedule.

Using Partial Scheduling is helpful in that you can subsequently obtain a printout of your section list showing the current section sizes to see how your master schedule is loading. If you have a lot of initial conflicts and do not use Partial Scheduling, most of your sections will be empty because students with conflicts are not scheduled at all.

Another advantage of using Partial Scheduling is that you can subsequently use the **Scheduling Report Writer** program to print a Partial Scheduling report for each partially scheduled student. This report will enable you to easily visualize the conflicts that prevented the dropped courses from being scheduled. See **Partial Schedule Report** on page C-63 for more information on this report.

A partially scheduled student is one that has a mixture of course requests and scheduled courses in his or her transcript. In order to completely schedule a partially scheduled student, you must either adjust your master schedule or change the student's course requests. When re-scheduling a partially scheduled student, the scheduled courses will not have their sections changed in order to schedule the requests. Consequently, it is recommended that you unschedule partially scheduled students before attempting to re-schedule them. The next option allows you to unschedule students.

OPTION 4) UNSCHEDULE

This option unschedules students that have been scheduled using Options #2 or #3. Use this option so that you can make any necessary changes to your master course list and/or students' requests, and try scheduling students again. You may unschedule either the entire school or a grade level. If you select to unschedule a grade level, you will be able to unschedule the entire grade level, individual students, an interval of students or students matching a data base field criteria.

You will also be given the option to unschedule *All Courses Except Locked Courses* or to unschedule *All Courses*. A scheduled course becomes locked in one of two ways:

- 1) By manually scheduling a student into a section using the **View/Change/Add/Drop** program.
- 2) Using Option #5 of this program.

If you have pre-scheduled students using the **View/Change/Add/Drop** program, and do not want to unschedule these students, choose to unschedule *All Courses Except Locked Courses*.

A partially scheduled student is one that has a mixture of course requests and scheduled courses in his or her transcript. When re-scheduling a partially scheduled student, any scheduled courses will be treated as locked courses and will not have their sections changed in order to schedule the remaining requests. Consequently, it is recommended that you unschedule partially scheduled students before attempting to re-schedule them.

OPTION 5) LOCK ALL SCHEDULED COURSES

Locked courses have the following two uses:

- 1) If you have previously scheduled students, locking all scheduled courses will ensure that their sections will not be changed in order to schedule other students during a subsequent scheduling run.
- 2) In the unscheduling process, an option exists to unschedule *All Courses Except Locked Courses*.

When you manually schedule a student into a section using the **View/Change/Add/Drop** program, that scheduled course is considered *locked*. You may also lock all currently scheduled courses using this option.

If you are scheduling for two semesters, use this option so that each semester is scheduled separately. In other words, a student's first semester schedule will not be changed in order to accommodate the requests for second semester. After all of your students have been successfully

scheduled for first semester, choose to *Lock All Scheduled Courses*. This will allow you to enter your second semester requests and schedule them without affecting the first semester courses.

You may also want to use this option to schedule special electives or other classes that may be added on to students' schedules during the school year. Once students courses have been locked, additional courses may be scheduled for them without the locked courses being affected.

You have the option to lock scheduled courses for the entire school or a grade level. If you select to lock courses for a grade level, you will be able to lock courses for the entire grade level, individual students, an interval of students an interval of students or students matching a data base field criteria.

Shuffling

If you have selected to *Perform Actual Scheduling* with either options #2 or #3, you will next be asked about *Shuffling*. Before proceeding any further, it is important for you to understand the concept of shuffling.

Shuffling occurs whenever the program attempts to re-schedule previously scheduled students. The shuffling process will never leave a previously scheduled student unscheduled. Any scheduled courses, whether locked or not, will not be touched. However, when other students are being scheduled, previously scheduled students may be placed in different sections (unless the courses are locked).

The program always tries to fit the smallest section of a course into a student's schedule. If the smallest section won't fit, the program tries to schedule the next smallest section. For example, assume that there are two sections of French I that each have an optimum size of 20. Near the end of a scheduling run, there are 20 students in the first section and 15 students in the second section. When the program is trying to schedule a student who has requested French I, it will first try every possible combination of courses to try to fit the smaller section of French I into the student's schedule. If this can't be done, it will go to the larger section of French I and try to see if one of the students who was initially put into that section could be transferred to the smaller section. The computer will continue trying to transfer students from the larger section to the smaller section

until either the students have been transferred, the section sizes are even, or an attempt has been made to transfer each of the students in the larger section. If the computer is unable to transfer any students, it will look for the reasons why. It will then try to transfer students in *other* courses that will allow it to transfer a student from the larger section of French I to the smaller section of French I. If nothing works, unless Random Scheduling is ON, it will schedule the original student into the larger section and go over its optimum size. The printout will tell you how many students were scheduled into sections over their optimum size and who they were.

If the only section into which a student can fit already has 250 students, and if shuffling does not work the student's course request will be dropped (if Partial Scheduling is used) or student will not be scheduled (if Partial Scheduling is *not* used). The log will show that the section was *full* with 250 students.

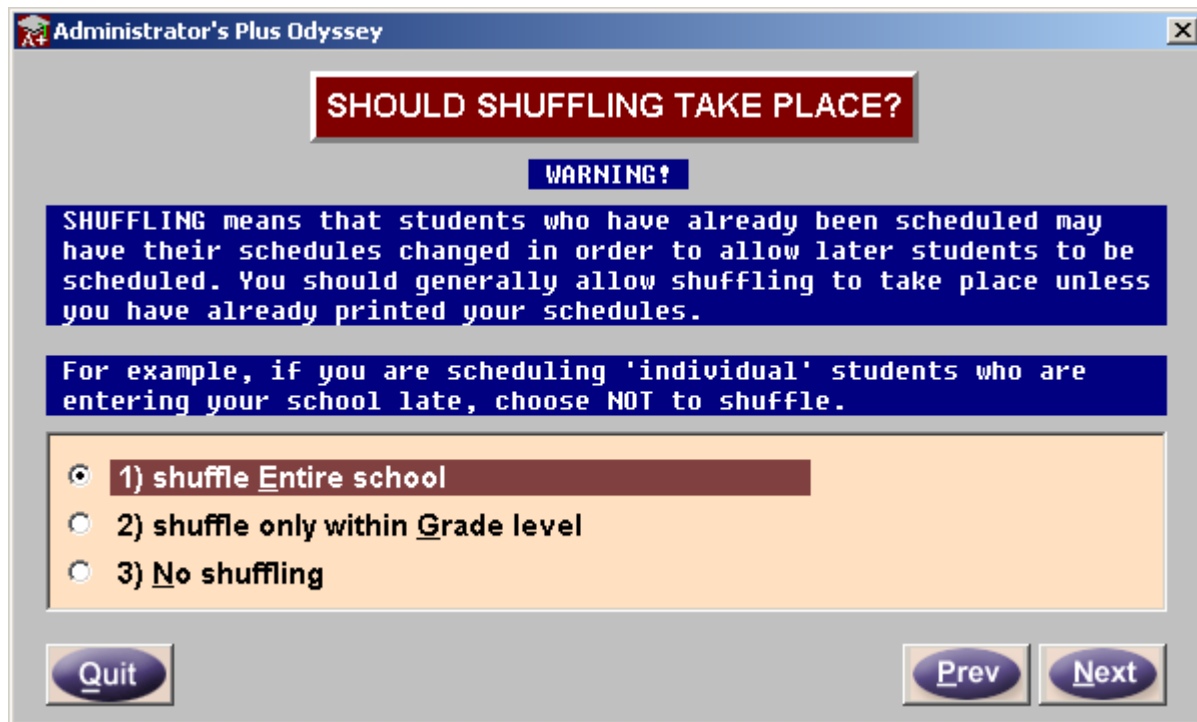
If there is no leeway in your section sizes, shuffling will almost certainly take place for each section, which will increase the time it takes to Perform Scheduling.



Even when shuffling is used, students will not be removed from any of their pre-scheduled or locked sections.

If you choose to Perform Scheduling for ALL GRADES from the Perform Scheduling main menu, (see page 9-6), shuffling will automatically occur amongst your entire school. If you chose

to Perform Scheduling for one grade level and subsequently choose option #3 or #4 from the **Perform Scheduling** menu, you will have the following options for shuffling:

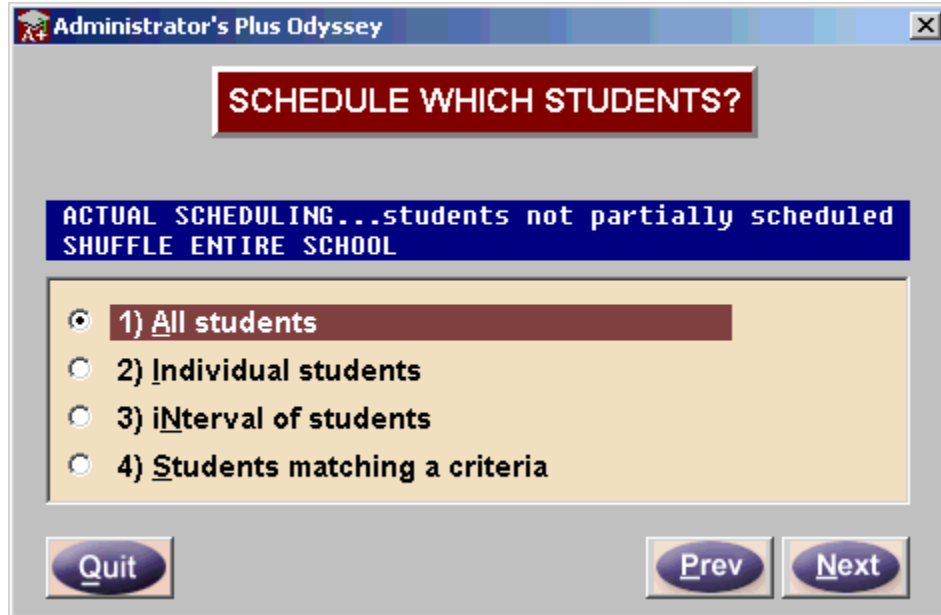


Choosing to *Shuffle Entire School* will tell the program that while scheduling one grade level, students in other grade levels may have their schedules changed. Note that previously scheduled students will never be left unscheduled. If you have not printed any of your schedules or section rosters, you should generally choose *Shuffle Entire School*. If you have selected to schedule ALL GRADES, (from the main menu) this option is automatically used.

Choosing *Shuffle only within Grade Level* will limit shuffling to the grade level that is being scheduled. For example, assume that you have already scheduled grades 10 - 12 and printed their schedules and section rosters. You are now ready to schedule grade 9. You should select *Shuffle only within Grade Level* so that the schedules of students in grades 10 - 12 will not be changed.

Choosing *No Shuffling* will cause no shuffling to occur. This option should be used for all subsequent scheduling after students' schedules have been printed such as when individual students are scheduled during the school year.

If you have selected a particular grade level to schedule, you will next see this menu:



Choosing *All Students* causes all students to be scheduled. Choosing *Individual Students* allows you to enter the ID numbers of only those students you want scheduled. The third option, *Interval Of Students*, allows you to enter the starting and ending ID numbers of the students you want scheduled. The *Interval* option is normally used to resume scheduling a grade level where you left off after the scheduling process has been interrupted for some reason. *Students Matching a Criteria* allows you to schedule only those students meeting the data base criteria of your choice.

With Random Scheduling ON, you will not see the *Interval of Students* option. If you wish to continue with a grade level, simply choose that grade level again. The computer will follow the same random order skipping over those students previously scheduled.

With Random Scheduling ON, you may choose to schedule *Individual* students which will be scheduled in the order that you enter their ID numbers. However, because you are randomly scheduling, they will not be scheduled into sections that are at or over their optimum size.

Limiting Specific Sections to Certain Grade Levels:

SCHEDULING PLUS allows you to limit specified sections of the same master course to the grade levels of your choice. For example, assume that you have three sections of master course #12. Assume that you want two of the sections open to any grade level but that you do not want your grade 9 students to have it last period. Using this option, you may limit the section meeting last period to grades 10 through 12. This means that the **Perform Scheduling** program will have to schedule grade 9 students into one of the other two sections.

If you wish to use this option, you must turn it on with Specification #F) LIMIT SECTIONS TO SPECIFIED GRADE LEVELS in the **Enter Courses** program. Doing so will cause the **Perform Scheduling** program to ignore sections that are not for the appropriate grade level.

After performing scheduling for the first time, Specification #F in the **Enter Courses** program can be changed to NO, and you can perform scheduling again. This time you may notice that some of the students who previously could not be scheduled are now scheduled. This is because the program used all of the sections instead of just the ones for that student's grade level.

Perform Scheduling Log

Top of the Report

After each scheduling run, you may view the Perform Scheduling Log by selecting **View Most Recent Log** from the main menu. Below the details for each grade level a *Totals* table is printed. There are five different variations on the Totals section depending upon the scheduling options you have used. However, the top of each section of the Perform Scheduling Log is virtually the same:

TOTALS	
05-03-2002	GRADE 12
13:12:46	
ACTUAL SCHEDULING...students not partially scheduled	
=====	
PARTIAL SCHEDULING OFF	
TOTAL STUDENTS LOOKED AT.....	150
NOT ATTEMPTED: NO COURSE REQUESTS FOUND.....	3
NOT ATTEMPTED: ALREADY SCHEDULED, NO NEW REQUESTS FOUND.....	1
NOT ATTEMPTED: COURSE(S) OR SECTION(S) NOT FOUND IN MASTER FILES.....	1
=====	
TOTAL STUDENTS ATTEMPTED.....	146

Total Students Looked at

This line indicates the of students that you specified to be scheduled. If you are scheduling an entire grade level, this number will not necessarily be equal to the ID number of the last student because withdrawn and inactive students are not counted in this total.

Not Attempted: No Course Requests Found

This line shows the number of students that do not have any course requests entered for them.

Not Attempted: Already Scheduled...No New Requests Found

This line shows the number of students that have already been scheduled into all of their requested courses. These students may have had all of their courses pre-scheduled or they may have already been scheduled in a previous run of the scheduling program.

Not Attempted: Course(s) or Section(s) not Found in Master Files

The **Perform Scheduling** program will not attempt to schedule students who have requested courses that are no longer in the course master list or have been pre-scheduled into sections that are no longer in the course section list.

Total Students Attempted

This value is calculated by subtracting all of the students *not attempted* from the *total students looked at*.

Bottom of the Report

The bottom of the report is referred to as the *Totals* portion which appears below the details for each grade level. The Totals portion will vary depending upon the scheduling mode and options being used. A description of the Totals page for each combination of scheduling modes is described on the following pages.

Quick Conflict Check

TOTAL STUDENTS ATTEMPTED.....			146
WILL NOT BE ABLE TO BE SCHEDULED DUE TO CONFLICTS.....			4
STUDENTS COULD BE SCHEDULED.....			142
COURSE	CONFLICTS	DROPPED	
=====	=====	=====	
122) ENGLISH :	1	0	

The items on the Quick Conflict Check report include the total students attempted, the number of students that would not be scheduled due to conflicts, and the number of students who would be scheduled if you were to perform scheduling immediately after run-

ning the Quick Conflict Check. The very bottom of the report will list each course involved in a conflict and the number of times it would need to be dropped.

Partial Scheduling Off/Random Scheduling Off

```

TOTAL STUDENTS ATTEMPTED.....146
NOT SCHEDULED: CONFLICTS..... 2
NOT SCHEDULED: FULL SECTION(S)..... 4

COMPLETELY SCHEDULED: OVER OPTIMUM SECTIONS USED..... 1
STUDENTS COMPLETELY SCHEDULED..... 139

COURSE          CONFLICTS      DROPPED
=====
122) ENGLISH :      1              0

```

Because Partial Scheduling is *Off*, students will only be scheduled if they can be scheduled into all of their requested courses. If there is a conflict or if any of the sections of their requested courses is full with 250 students, the student will not be scheduled. Because Random Scheduling is *Off*, if necessary, students will be scheduled into sections that are at or over their optimum size. This report shows the number of students who were scheduled into sections beyond the maximum section size.

Partial Scheduling Off/Random Scheduling On

```

TOTAL STUDENTS ATTEMPTED..... 146
NOT SCHEDULED: CONFLICTS..... 2
NOT SCHEDULED: FULL SECTION(S)..... 4
NOT SCHEDULED: OVER OPTIMUM SECTIONS..... 1

STUDENTS COMPLETELY SCHEDULED..... 139

COURSE          CONFLICTS      DROPPED
=====
122) ENGLISH :      1              0

```

When using Partial Scheduling and turning Random Scheduling ON, the student who was scheduled into an over optimum section in the previous example is now not scheduled at all.

Partial Scheduling On/Random Scheduling Off

TOTAL STUDENTS ATTEMPTED.....		146
NOT SCHEDULED: ALL REQUESTS IN CONFLICT WITH LOCKED COURSES.....		2
NOT SCHEDULED: ALL SECTIONS FULL.....		4
PARTIALLY SCHEDULED: COURSE(S) DROPPED DUE TO CONFLICTS.....		1
PARTIALLY SCHEDULED: COURSE(S) DROPPED: CONFLICTS & OVER OPT USED....		0
PARTIALLY SCHEDULED: COURSE(S) DROPPED: DUE TO FULL SECTIONS.....		1
PARTIALLY SCHEDULED: COURSE(S) DROPPED: FULL SECT & OVER OPT USED ...		0
COMPLETELY SCHEDULED: OVER OPTIMUM SECTIONS(S) USED.....		2
STUDENTS COMPLETELY SCHEDULED.....		136
COURSE	CONFLICTS	DROPPED
=====	=====	=====
122) ENGLISH	:	1
		0

By using Partial Scheduling, students will at least be partially scheduled unless every single section that they need is full or if all of their requests are in conflict with their own locked courses. When a student is scheduled, any of the courses they have already been scheduled into will not be touched and are considered locked. Consequently, it is recommended to unschedule students first before re-scheduling them.

If a student has conflicts or must use sections full with 250 students, the problem course requests will be dropped and the student's remaining requests will be scheduled. If a student has courses dropped for both reasons, he will only be listed under "DROPPED DUE TO FULL SECTIONS."

Because Random Scheduling is Off, if necessary, sections over their optimum size will be used.

The line "PARTIALLY SCHEDULED: COURSE(S) DROPPED: CONFLICTS & OVER OPT USED" means that the student was partially scheduled with courses being dropped due to conflicts. Also, one or more of the sections into which the student was scheduled was over its optimum size.

The line "PARTIALLY SCHEDULED: COURSE(S) DROPPED: FULL SECT & OVER OPT USED" means that the student was partially scheduled with courses being dropped

due to sections being full with 250 students. Also, one or more of the sections into which the student was scheduled was over its optimum size.

Partial Scheduling On/Random Scheduling On

```

TOTAL STUDENTS ATTEMPTED..... 146

NOT SCHEDULED:  ALL REQUESTS IN CONFLICT WITH LOCKED COURSES..... 2
NOT SCHEDULED:  ALL SECTIONS FULL..... 4

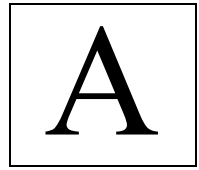
PARTIALLY SCHEDULED:  COURSE(S) DROPPED DUE TO CONFLICTS..... 1
PARTIALLY SCHEDULED:  COURSE(S) DROPPED DUE TO OVER OPTIMUM..... 3

STUDENTS COMPLETELY SCHEDULED..... 136

COURSE          CONFLICTS          DROPPED
=====
122) ENGLISH    :          1          0

```

By turning Random Scheduling ON and still using Partial Scheduling, students will no longer be scheduled into sections at or over their optimum size. Instead the offending course requests will be “dropped” and the student's remaining course requests will be scheduled. The line, "PARTIALLY SCHEDULED: COURSE(S) DROPPED DUE TO OVER OPTIMUM" includes courses dropped because they were full with 250 students as well as courses dropped to avoid exceeding the optimum section size.



View / Change / Add / Drop

USES:

- View students' schedules and transcripts.
- View staff and room grid schedules.
- Change any data in schedules and transcripts.
- Enter and edit courses and grades for any year.
- Add or drop course requests, sections, and study halls.
- Move a student from one section of a course into another section of the same course.
- Copy all students from one section into another section.
- Mass drop all students from one section.
- Mass unschedule all students from one section.
- Enter and edit GPA and credit information.

Introduction

The **View/Change/Add/Drop** program simplifies the task of changing students' schedules and grades. This program offers the following features:

- You may add or remove course requests, sections and study halls from students' schedules all from the same program while viewing students' schedules. Note that a "course request" is defined as a course without a section.
- While adding a course to a student's schedule, a lookup window is available containing your school's master course list. Highlight the course you want to add and press **ENTER**.
- While adding a section to a course, a lookup window is available displaying all of the possible sections of the course. For each section, the meeting time, teacher, and current size are displayed. In addition, each section is noted by a special code indicating whether the section will fit into the student's current schedule. Conflicts with other courses in the student's schedule are noted by the code "CR," while conflicts with study halls are notated by the code "ST." To select a section from the lookup window, highlight it and press **ENTER**.
- While adding a study hall to a student's schedule, a lookup window is available containing your school's study hall list. For each study hall, the meeting time, teacher, and current size is displayed. Those study halls that will fit into the student's schedule will be notated. To select a study hall from the lookup window, highlight it and press **ENTER**.
- Add/Drop forms can be set to be automatically printed whenever a schedule change is made.
- A log of all schedule changes can be kept on your hard drive. Instead of printing Add/Drop forms as each change is made, you can print a log at the end of the day sorted by

teacher. In other words, a separate, single piece of paper can be printed for each teacher showing all of the adds and drops that involved them for the day. This log will also indicate which ADMINISTRATOR'S PLUS user made the entry.

ADD/DROP LOG

FOR: SUPERVISOR

Dates printed From: 01-01-1980 To: 05-03-2002

#	DATE	TIME	STUDENT NAME	ID	ACTION	CRS/SCT	COURSE NAME	TEACHER	USER
1	09-03	10:02	Abbott; Jeremiah	09052	DROP: LEAVE IN TRANSCRIPT	212/02	C Earth Sci	Eaton; Jane	Supervisor
2	09-03	10:05	Albrecht; Creed	09034	DROP: LEAVE IN TRANSCRIPT	700/02	Accounting	McInnis; K	Supervisor

- Students' schedules may be viewed with courses arranged by meeting time or by course number. The following schedule displays courses arranged by meeting time. "OP SZ" is the optimum size of each section and "CR SZ" is the current size.

View Schedules

Kelman; Jane #26 Grade 12 Year: 0 **VIEW MODE** Specifications

Add/Drop Log Batch Options Grid Schedule [Shift-F10] Speed Schedule [Alt-F7]

#	CRS/SC	CRS NAME	QTR	TIME	TEACHER	ROOM	CRDTS	OP SZ	CR SZ
1	519/02	Art Wksp	S 1	B12345	Stearns; Laura	132	0.50	20	12
2	721/06	Wd Pro lab	S 2	B12345	Tarr; May	208	0.50	18	8
3	518/02	Stainglass	S 1	C12345	Stearns; Laura	132	0.50	12	9
4	142/01	Comp. Lab.	S 2	C12345	Christensen; P	203	0.50	12	4
5	141/04	Computer 1	S 1	D12345	Christensen; P	203	0.50	12	7
6	709/06	Word Pros	S 2	D12345	McInnis; Kenne	202	0.50	18	14
7	341/03	Prob Democ	S 1	E12345	Raymond; John	215	0.50	30	9
8	336/01	Sociology	S 2	E12345	Hughes; Pen	213	0.50	30	12
9	930/11	Lunch/Std	ALL	F12345	Staff;	136	0.00	50	14
10	127/01	Bas Alg 2	ALL	G12345	Walters; Dougl	221	1.00	30	14

ENTER ID # OR NAME? ... Narratives [Alt-C] Year - Year +

ESC	F1	F2	F3	F4	F5	F6	F7	F8	F9	F10
EXIT	??	ADD	SECT	PREV	NEXT	LOOKUP		WTH	PRINT	TRANS

- To delete a course request, section, or study hall, highlight the appropriate entry with the bar and press or click **F8:WTH**. If it is a study hall or a course request, it will be deleted

- Pressing a single function key **F10** toggles the view between schedules and transcripts. The following is a Transcript View for the same student. Note that **STUDY HALLS** appear only in the Schedule View.

A-3

- Whether in the SCHEDULE or Transcript View, the **PLUS** {+} and **MINUS** {-} keys will change the year. For example, while viewing YEAR 0, pressing the **MINUS** key will display YEAR -1, which is the previous year's schedule or transcript.
- To edit the grades for a course, move the bar to the correct course and simply press **ENTER** or the **F3:EDIT** key. While editing the comment grades, a lookup window is available displaying all of your comments. Highlight the comment you want to add and press **ENTER**. While editing the "OVR" column, a lookup window is available displaying all of the options for this column. (The OVR column allows you to override the number of credits THIS student will receive for THIS course.)
- A specification exists that will allow you to search by the entire school and not just by the current grade level. If you choose to search by the entire school, when you type "Smith" to call up a student, the first "Smith" alphabetically will appear, no matter what grade level they are in. If you want a different "Smith", press or click **F7:REPEAT SEARCH** to call up the next "Smith" regardless of grade level.

The specifications that are available for this program will be explained in the next section. The following section will explain the main menu options that allow you to print the log, *Mass Copy* students from one section to another, *Mass Drop* all students from a section, and *Mass Unschedule* all students from a section. The final two sections on the View/Change/Add/Drop program will explain the *Schedule* and *Transcript Views* and all of their options. The *Schedule View* section will include information on adding and dropping courses, whereas the *Transcript View* section will explain editing grades and GPAs.

Specifications

To access the specifications for the View/Change/Add/Drop program, click the **Specifications** button in the upper right corner of the main screen.

Page 1

Page 1	Page 2
1) PRINT ADD/DROP FORMS?	YES, WITH PRINT PREVIEWER
2) MAINTAIN ADD/DROP LOG?	<input checked="" type="radio"/> Yes <input type="radio"/> No
3) PRINT LOG BY USER OR TEACHER?	BY CURRENT USER
4) LOG BY TEACHER: START TEACHER ID?	1 ...
5) LOG BY TEACHER: END TEACHER ID?	86 ...
6) START DATE FOR PRINTING LOG?	01-01-1980 ...
7) END DATE FOR PRINTING LOG?	05-03-2002 ...
8) HOW TO SORT SCHEDULES?	<input checked="" type="radio"/> By Time <input type="radio"/> By Course Number
9) DUPLICATE COURSE WARNING?	<input type="radio"/> Yes <input checked="" type="radio"/> No
A) WARN WHEN OVER OPTIMUM SIZE?	<input checked="" type="radio"/> Yes <input type="radio"/> No
B) LOOKUP/SEARCH BY SCHOOL OR GRADE?	<input type="radio"/> By Grade <input checked="" type="radio"/> By School
C) OPTIONAL FIELD #1 FOR SCHEDULES?	NO SEARCH FIELD ...
D) OPTIONAL FIELD #2 FOR SCHEDULES?	NO SEARCH FIELD ...
E) OPTIONAL FIELD #3 FOR SCHEDULES?	NO SEARCH FIELD ...

Done Page Setup

ENTER SPECIFICATION # TO CHANGE

SPECIFICATION #1: PRINT ADD/DROP FORMS?

If this specification is set to YES, then whenever a student is added to or dropped from a section or a study hall, an Add/Drop form will automatically appear in a print preview screen to be

printed. They will *not* appear in the print preview when adding and dropping course requests nor when you add or drop from any year other than year 0. A sample Drop form is shown below:

<u>DROP FORM</u>	
GRADE 12 STUDENT #69: Allen; Christine	05-04-2002
DROP:	
COURSE NAME	: Algebra 1B
NUMBER/SECT	: 118/01
TEACHER	: Christensen; P
ROOM	: 217
WHICH SEM/QTR	: ALL
TIME	: G12345
OPT. SIZE	: 30
NEW SIZE	: 12

The purpose of Add/Drop forms is to inform teachers of changes that have been made to their classes or to give to a student as an admission ticket into a new class. Instead of using Add/Drop forms to inform teachers of changes, you may use the LOG feature, which will be explained under SPECIFICATIONS #2 - #7.

SPECIFICATION #2: MAINTAIN ADD/DROP LOG?

If this specification is set to YES, a record of all add and drop transactions will be written to your hard drive. From the main menu, you may then use the option "PRINT LOG" to print this information sorted in various ways as set by the next specification. Note that if you have a slow computer, maintaining a log will add a few seconds to the processing time for a transaction. On a fast computer, you will not notice the extra time. Note also that the log does take hard drive space. After printing the log, you should use the main menu option DELETE LOG, to free up hard drive space and to make it so that the next time you print the log it will not include previous transactions.

SPECIFICATION #3: PRINT LOG BY USER OR TEACHER?

If you are maintaining a log of adds and drops, you may print it sorted in four different ways:

- BY CURRENT USER
- BY ALL USERS
- BY TEACHER (one per page)
- BY TEACHER (as many as will fit on a page)

CURRENT USER:

The log will show all adds and drops listed in chronological order for the current Administrator's Plus user.

ADD/DROP LOG									
FOR: VICTORIA									
Dates printed From: 09-01-2001 To: 06-09-2002									
#	DATE	TIME	STUDENT NAME	ID	ACTION	CRS/SCT	COURSE NAME	TEACHER	USER
1	06-07	14:26	Byrnes; Kathleen	09067	DROP: REMOVE FROM TRANSCRIP	310/01(C-S 1)	H Soc St A	Coombs; Ray	VICTORIA
2	06-07	14:26	Thomas; L. Robert,	09082	DROP: LEAVE IN TRANSCRIPT	216/02(D-ALL)	SP E. Sci	Bolduc; Kathy	VICTORIA
3	06-07	14:27	Hancock; Ellen	09088	DROP: LEAVE IN TRANSCRIPT	123/01(A-ALL)	Geometry	Walters; James	VICTORIA
4	06-07	14:28	Hancock; Ellen	09088	ADD: COURSE/SECTION	125/01(D-S 1)	Computer 1	McMann; Dan	VICTORIA

ALL USERS:

The log will show all adds and drops listed in chronological order for all Administrator's Plus users.

ADD/DROP LOG									
FOR: ALL USERS									
Dates printed From: 01-01-1980 To: 06-09-2002									
#	DATE	TIME	STUDENT NAME	ID	ACTION	CRS/SCT	COURSE NAME	TEACHER	USER
1	03-03	16:11	Crawford; Michael	10003	DROP: REMOVE FROM TRANSCRIP	910/07(G-ALL)	Work Rel	Howard; Paul	SUPERVISOR
2	03-03	16:11	Crawford; Michael	10003	DROP: REMOVE FROM TRANSCRIP	910/08(H-ALL)	Work Rel	Howard; Paul	SUPERVISOR
3	06-07	14:26	Byrnes; Kathleen	09067	DROP: REMOVE FROM TRANSCRIP	310/01(C-S 1)	H Soc St A	Coombs; Ray	VICTORIA
4	06-07	14:26	Thomas; L. Robert,	09082	DROP: LEAVE IN TRANSCRIPT	216/02(D-ALL)	SP E. Sci	Bolduc; Kathy	VICTORIA
5	06-07	14:27	Hancock; Ellen	09088	DROP: LEAVE IN TRANSCRIPT	123/01(A-ALL)	Geometry	Walters; James	VICTORIA
6	06-07	14:28	Hancock; Ellen	09088	ADD: COURSE/SECTION	125/01(D-S 1)	Computer 1	McMann; Dan	VICTORIA
7	06-09	07:48	Baitler; Rachael	11055	DROP: REMOVE FROM TRANSCRIP	034/01(A-ALL)	Jr Eng 1-2	Levin; Faye	RICH
8	06-09	07:49	Merrill; Janis	09017	ADD: COURSE/SECTION	815/04(H-ALL)	P E	Zion; Deborah	RICH

TEACHER (1 per pg):

The log will be printed with each teacher occupying a page. Each page will show all of the transactions made by any Administrator's Plus user that involve that teacher. This log makes it easy to place a single piece of paper in each teacher's mail box telling them the changes that affect their sections.

ADD/DROP LOG

FOR: Howard; Paul

#	DATE	TIME	STUDENT NAME	ID	ACTION	CES/SCT	COURSE NAME	TEACHER	USER
1	03-03	16:11	Crawford; Michael	10003	DROP: REMOVE FROM TRANSCRIP	910/07(G-ALL)	Work Rel	Howard; Paul	SUPERVISOR
2	03-03	16:11	Crawford; Michael	10003	DROP: REMOVE FROM TRANSCRIP	910/08(H-ALL)	Work Rel	Howard; Paul	SUPERVISOR

TEACHER (fit per pg):

This log will be the same as the previous log except that a new page will NOT be started for each teacher. In other words, each page will contain as many teachers as will fit on the page.

SPECIFICATION #4: LOG BY TEACHER: START TEACHER ID #
SPECIFICATION #5: LOG BY TEACHER: END TEACHER ID #

These specifications are used only if specification #5 has been set to print the log sorted by teacher. They allow you to print the log for selected teachers. The log will be printed only for teachers with an ID number falling within the range set by these specifications. To print the log for just one teacher, enter that teacher's ID number as both the starting and ending ID number. Upon selecting either of these specifications, a list of all teachers along with their ID numbers will appear in numerical order. To enter the last teacher's ID, simply press the **END** key to quickly go to the end of the list and then press **ENTER**.

SPECIFICATION #6: START DATE FOR PRINTING LOG
SPECIFICATION #7: END DATE FOR PRINTING LOG

The Add/Drop log may be printed for an interval of dates by selecting a start and end date for printing the log. For example, to show only those course changes occurring between September 5 and October 31, set Specification #6 to 09-05-2002 and Specification #7 to 10-31-2002.

SPECIFICATION #8: HOW TO SORT SCHEDULES?

The Schedule View may be sorted by COURSE NUMBER or TIME. If schedules are sorted by COURSE number, lower numbered courses will appear at the top and higher numbered courses will appear at the bottom of the screen. (The Transcript View is always sorted by course number.) If you sort the Schedule View by time, courses meeting A block will appear at the top of the screen with courses meeting later in the day at the bottom. (This specification applies only to YEAR 0 schedules. Year 0 is the current year. Schedules for past years are always sorted by course numbers because the computer does not retain the meeting time for courses from previous years.)

SPECIFICATION #9: DUPLICATE COURSE WARNING?

If this specification is set to YES, then if you add a course section to year 0 and if the student already has the same course number in her transcript for a previous year, a warning message will appear. For example, assume that a student took course #50, Journalism, as a junior. If you try to add course #50, section #1 to the student's current schedule (year 0), a warning will inform you that the student has already taken this course. You can then delete the course if it is a mistake or keep it.

SPECIFICATION #A: WARN IF OVER OPTIMUM SIZE

The optimum section size for a course is entered in the View/Edit Course & Sections screen of the **Enter Courses** program. Set this specification to YES if you wish to have the program to warn you before adding a student to a course for which the optimum section size has already been reached. Set this specification to NO and the program will simply add the student without providing a warning message.

SPECIFICATION #A: SPECIFICATION #B:LOOKUP/SEARCH BY SCHOOL OR GRADE?

Your choices are BY SCHOOL or BY GRADE. If you choose to search by the entire school, when you type "Smith" to call up a student, the first "Smith" alphabetically will appear, no matter what grade level they are in. If you want a different "Smith", press or click **F7: REPEAT SEARCH** to call up the next "Smith" regardless of grade level. If you press the

F6: LOOKUP key, your entire school will appear in alphabetical order. You may highlight the student of your choice and press **ENTER** to view her data.

If you choose to search BY GRADE, upon typing "Smith", only a "Smith" in the current grade will be accessed. Moreover, only the students in the current grade will appear in the LOOKUP list. Note that you can always switch from one grade to another by typing a five character ID number. For example, while in grade 12, you may call up student #50 in grade 9 by typing "09050" and pressing **ENTER**. Once in grade 9, you can type a name to search for the first student in grade 9 matching what you have entered.

If you choose to sort BY SCHOOL and if you have a slow computer, upon selecting a grade level from the main menu there will be a noticeable delay while the key file for the entire school is read. This delay will be barely noticeable to those of you with fast computers. Consequently, if you have a slow computer, you may want to use the BY GRADE option.

SPECIFICATION #B:	OPTIONAL FIELD #1 FOR SCHEDULES?
SPECIFICATION #C:	OPTIONAL FIELD #2 FOR SCHEDULES?
SPECIFICATION #D:	OPTIONAL FIELD #3 FOR SCHEDULES?

While printing a schedule or transcript, the upper right corner can contain any three fields from your data base. For example, you may choose to print the student's locker number and guidance counselor. Use these options to identify those fields you wish to print.

Page 2

Page 1	Page 2
1) BLOCK COPY {SHIFT-F9} FIELD?	HOMEROOM
2) GRID SCH: Include which sections?	Only sections meeting QTR 1
3) GRID SCH: Print teacher?	<input type="radio"/> Yes <input checked="" type="radio"/> No
4) GRID SCH: Max periods?	8
5) GRID SCH: Start day?	1
6) GRID SCH: End day?	5
7) GRID SCH: Which rotation?	1
8) EXPORT GRADE QUICK ROSTERS ON EXIT?	<input type="radio"/> Yes <input checked="" type="radio"/> No
9) GRADE QUICK EXPORT PATH?	C:\RS4VPTOGQ
A) YEAR FOR GQ EXPORT?	
B) PRINT PHONE NUMBER ON SCHEDULES?	<input checked="" type="radio"/> Yes <input type="radio"/> No
C) PRINT PARENT'S NAME/ADDR ON SCHED?	PRINT BOTH NAME & ADDRESS
D) PRINT WITHDRAWN COURSES ON SCHED?	<input type="radio"/> Yes <input checked="" type="radio"/> No
E) NEXT/PREV ORDER?	<input type="radio"/> By Record <input checked="" type="radio"/> Alphabetical

ENTER SPECIFICATION # TO CHANGE

You can reach this screen by clicking the **Page 2** tab while viewing the Initial Specifications screen.

SPECIFICATION # 1: BLOCK COPY {SHIFT-F9} FIELD

When you are in either the transcript or scheduling views, you can press **SHIFT-F9** to copy the current student's schedule to other students in her grade level. This specification determines which students will receive the new schedule. For instance, if you set this specification to "HOMEROOM", then all students with the same homeroom as the current student will receive the current student's schedule. For more on the block copy option, see **Schedule View: Adding and Dropping** on page A-21. (This method may also be used to copy course requests.)

SPECIFICATION #2: GRID SCH: Include which sections?

While viewing line schedules, pressing or clicking **SHIFT-F10** will pop up the grid schedule. (A grid schedule prints a box for each course. The periods go down and the days across.) Because

only one course can fit in a box, this specification determines which courses are printed. If you select to print ALL sections and have semester courses, only the first course will appear in the box with an asterisk designating the existence of a conflict. While viewing a grid schedule, the **F8: QTR** key can be used to override this specification and change which sections appears. (This specification determines which sections initially appear.)

SPECIFICATION #3: GRID SCH: Print teacher?

This specification determines if teachers' names are included on grid schedules.

SPECIFICATION #4: GRID SCH: Maximum periods?

Determines how many periods will appear on the grid schedule.

SPECIFICATION #5: GRID SCH: Start day?

SPECIFICATION #6: GRID SCH: End day?

These two specifications allow you to only display a portion of your scheduling rotation on the grid schedule. For example, you could display days 5 through 8 so you don't have to scroll right to see these days.

SPECIFICATION #7: GRID SCH: Which Rotation?

If you have set up one or more alternative block rotations (see page 1-6), they will appear as selections in the drop-down list for this specification. You may select any block rotation (1-9) that has been previously set up in the **Customize SC** program.

SPECIFICATION #8: EXPORT GRADE QUICK ROSTERS ON EXIT?

SPECIFICATION #9: GRADE QUICK EXPORT PATH?

SPECIFICATION #A: YEAR FOR GQ EXPORT?

If you are using Administrator's Plus Odyssey with Grade Quick Auto-Update the program can send updated rosters to Grade Quick automatically each time a schedule change is made.

Note: These Grade Quick Auto-Update settings are now controlled by your S.O.S. Interface Options specifications. To access the S.O.S. Interface Options specification screen, click File⇒Customize⇒SOS Interface Options. To activate the Auto-Update feature, you must set

specification 6) EXPORT GRADE QUICK ROSTERS ON EXIT to YES. In addition, the GRADE QUICK EXPORT PATH and YEAR FOR EXPORT must be set within the S.O.S. Interface Options specifications screen. Please refer to your Administrator's Plus/Grade Quick Interface user's manual for information on setting up the Auto-Update feature.

SPECIFICATION #B: PRINT PHONE NUMBER ON SCHEDULES

Student schedules printed from the **View/Change/Add/Drop** screen can show the student's phone number in the upper left corner. With this specification set to "NO," the phone number is omitted.

SPECIFICATION #C: PRINT PARENT'S NAMES ON SCHEDULES?

Student schedules printed from the **View/Change/Add/Drop** screen can show the parents names and addresses in the upper left corner. With this specification set to "NO," the parent name is omitted.

SPECIFICATION #D: PRINT WITHDRAWN COURSES ON SCHED?

With this specification set to "YES," withdrawn courses will be included on printed schedules. Otherwise they will be omitted.

SPECIFICATION #E: NEXT/PREV ORDER

These specification allows you to access student records alphabetically or in record order when using the F4: PREV or F5: NEXT options.

The Main Screen

This section describes the MAIN MENU which allows you to view, edit and print students' schedules. In addition, the View/Change/Add/Drop screen includes options such as mass copying students from one section to another, mass dropping all students from a section, and mass unscheduling all students from a section. Each option available on the View/Change/Add/Drop screen is described below.

View Schedules

Kelman; Jane #26 Grade 12 Year: 0 VIEW MODE Specifications

Add/Drop Log Batch Options Grid Schedule [Shift-F10] Speed Schedule [Alt-F7]

#	CRS/SC	CRS NAME	QTR	TIME	TEACHER	ROOM	CRDTS	OP SZ	CR SZ
1	519/02	Art Wksp	S 1	B12345	Stearns; Laura	132	0.50	20	12
2	721/06	Wd Pro lab	S 2	B12345	Tarr; May	206	0.50	18	8
3	518/02	Stainglass	S 1	C12345	Stearns; Laura	132	0.50	12	9
4	142/01	Comp. Lab.	S 2	C12345	Christensen; P	203	0.50	12	4
5	141/04	Computer 1	S 1	D12345	Christensen; P	203	0.50	12	7
6	709/06	Word Pros	S 2	D12345	McInnis; Kenne	202	0.50	18	14
7	341/03	Prob Democ	S 1	E12345	Raymond; John	215	0.50	30	9
8	336/01	Sociology	S 2	E12345	Hughes; Pen	213	0.50	30	12
9	930/11	Lunch/Stdy	ALL	F12345	Staff;	136	0.00	50	14
10	127/01	Bas Alg 2	ALL	G12345	Walters; Dougl	221	1.00	30	14

ENTER ID # OR NAME? ... Narratives [Alt-C] Year - Year +

ESC	F1	F2	F3	F4	F5	F6	F7	F8	F9	F10
EXIT	??	ADD	SECT	PREV	NEXT	LOOKUP		WTH	PRINT	TRANS

Grade Level/Staff

You can select the desired grade level from the GRADE drop-down list. Select STAFF to view the schedule of any staff member. Select ROOM to view the schedule for each room. You may change grade levels without using the drop-down list by entering a five digit number consisting of a two digit grade level followed by a three digit ID number. For example, while viewing the transcript of a student in grade 12, type "11001" to view the transcript of student #1 in grade 11. From there, you may enter the name of another

student in grade 11 whose transcript you wish to view. If you have set your F6: LOOKUP to BY GRADE, the lookup menu will show only those students in the currently selected grade level. Likewise, F4: PREV and F5: NEXT will only scroll through students in the selected grade level. To change the F6: LOOKUP option to display all students in your school set SPECIFICATION # B on Page 1 to BY SCHOOL.

Specifications

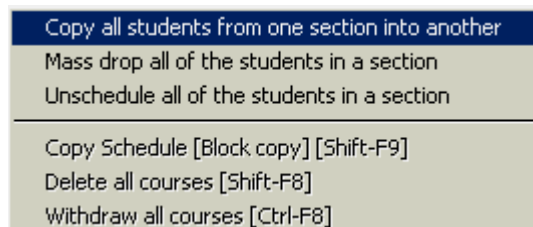
Use this option to look at or change any of your specifications. See page A-5.

Add/Drop Log

If you have been keeping a log of your add and drop transactions, use this option to print it. Specifications #4 - #7 determine whether and how a log is kept and printed. For further information on this feature, see the explanation of these specifications in the previous section.

Batch Options

After clicking the BATCH OPTIONS button at the top of the screen the following menu appears:



Copy All Students from One Section into Another

From the following screen you will enter a *source* section and a *destination* section. You may enter the course and section number manually with a slash {/} separating the course and section or use the **F6:LOOKUP** menu to pop up a list of all of your sections. Select

the one you want and press **ENTER**. Pressing or clicking **F10: ACCEPT** will cause all of the students in the *source* section to be copied into the *destination* section.

SOURCE SECTION	
CRS/SC	SECTION NAME
<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>

DESTINATION SECTION	
CRS/SC	SECTION NAME
<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>

ESC	F1	F2	F3	F4	F5	F6	F7	F8	F9	F10
ABORT						LOOKUP				ACCEPT

For example, you could use this option to add all of the students who already have course 122/1 in their transcripts into course 145/2. After using this option, they will have both courses, 122/1 and 145/2 in their transcripts. If you want to **MOVE** all of the students in 122/1 into 145/2, you should first use this option to copy them into 145/2 and then use the next option to **MASS DROP** them from 122/1.

If a student already has the *destination* section in her transcript, she will not be added into it a second time. She will be skipped and the next student will be processed. If a student already has the maximum 80 courses in her transcript, a message will appear on the screen during the copying process informing you that the student will not be added into the destination section.

Note that no section may have more than 250 students. If the destination section hits the limit of 250, a message will inform you that *not all* of the students in the source section were copied to the destination section.

Mass Drop All of the Students in a Section

The MASS DROP option will cause all of the students in a designated course section to be dropped from that section. After performing a mass drop, the section roster will be empty and the section will no longer be in students' transcripts.

Unschedule all of the Students in a Section

The MASS UNSCHEDULE option will cause all of the students in a designated course section to be unscheduled. After performing a mass unschedule, the section roster will be empty but the master course number will remain in students' transcripts as a course request.

Unscheduling a section and choosing to leave the course number in students' transcripts as a request will be useful if you want to add another section of a course after you have finished scheduling or if you want to change the optimum size of course in order to try to obtain a better balance of section sizes. Use this option to unschedule students from all of the sections of that course leaving the course number in their transcripts as a request. After modifying your SECTION LIST, use the **Perform Scheduling** program to reschedule students into that course. Use the DO NOT SHUFFLE option in the **Perform Scheduling** program so that those students who have the request for this course in their transcript will be re-scheduled without touching the rest of their courses.

BLOCK COPY {SHIFT-F9}

This function key does not appear at the bottom of the screen. Pressing **SHIFT-F9**, allows you to copy the current student's schedule or course requests to other students in his or her grade level. Specification #1 on the "More Specifications" screen determines which students will receive the new schedule. For instance, if you set this specification to "HOME-ROOM", then all students with the same homeroom as the current student will receive the current student's schedule after having their old schedules erased.



The Block Copy feature will erase any existing courses and grades of the students meeting the Block Copy field criteria. Consequently, it is important that you verify that the transcript records of these students does not contain data before performing the Block Copy.

If you want to use this option to block schedule your students, you need to do the following:

- Select a representative student from each block and schedule her.
- Use the Batch Entry option of the **Address** program (in DATA BASE PLUS) to batch enter the same data into a field for all students who make up the block. It does not matter what data or what field you choose as long as all and only the students in that block have that data in that field. If all the students in a block are also in the same homeroom, then you can simply use the homeroom field. Otherwise, you should select a different data base field. For instance, you could pick an unused field and batch enter the last name of your representative student into that field for all students who make up that block. (When you batch enter, choose to do it for individual students and simply type in their ID numbers.) Do this for all the blocks.
- Make sure that Specification #1 on the More Specifications screen is set to the field you have chosen. It defaults to the HOMEROOM field.
- Press **SHIFT-F9** and follow the on-screen prompts.

DELETE ALL COURSES {SHIFT-F8}

Selecting DELETE ALL COURSES or pressing **SHIFT-F8** will cause all courses in currently selected student's schedule to be deleted. If you choose this option there will be no record of these courses in the student's transcript.

WITHDRAW ALL COURSES {CTRL-F8}

Selecting WITHDRAW ALL COURSES or pressing **CTRL-F8** will cause all courses in the currently selected student's schedule to be withdrawn. All courses will appear in the student's transcript with a grade of "W" in the final grade column.

Grid Schedule {SHIFT-F10}

When you choose GRID SCHEDULE from the Batch Options menu or press **SHIFT-F10** a grid schedule for the current student is displayed. The grid schedule will appear in a separate window from which you may edit the schedule format prior to printing. You can scroll through students' schedules using the **F4: PREV** or **F5: NEXT** functions. To include the teacher name, press or click **F7: TEACHER**. Pressing **F8: QTR** causes the schedule to scroll through each quarter. The currently displayed quarter is indicated in the upper right hand corner of the screen. If you have set up alternative block rotations #2-#9 (using the **Customize SC** program) pressing or clicking **F10: ROTAT**. will allow you to select the desired rotation for printing the grid schedule.

Speed Schedule {ALT-F7}

After entering course requests for a student, you can click SPEED SCHEDULE or **ALT-F7** to quickly schedule that student into sections. The SPEED SCHEDULE option performs the same function as **Perform Scheduling** for an individual student. It is most commonly used for students who have entered school after the schedules for all students have been created.

Schedule View: Adding and Dropping

The Schedule View is used to view students' schedules as well as to perform adds and drops. Course requests, sections, and study halls may be added to or removed from students' schedules all from the same screen. Note that a "course request" is defined as a course number without a section.

Students' schedules may be viewed with courses arranged by meeting time or by course number as defined by Specification #8, "HOW TO SORT SCHEDULES?." The following schedule displays courses arranged by meeting time. "OP SZ" is the optimum size of each section and "CR SZ" is the current size:

View Schedules

Kelman, Jane #26 Grade 12 Year: 0 **VIEW MODE** Specifications

Add/Drop Log Batch Options Grid Schedule [Shift-F10] Speed Schedule [Alt-F7]

#	CRS/SC	CRS NAME	QTR	TIME	TEACHER	ROOM	CRDTS	OP SZ	CR SZ
1	519/02	Art Wksp	S 1	B12345	Stearns; Laura	132	0.50	20	12
2	721/06	Wd Pro lab	S 2	B12345	Tarr; May	208	0.50	16	8
3	518/02	Stainglass	S 1	C12345	Stearns; Laura	132	0.50	12	9
4	142/01	Comp. Lab.	S 2	C12345	Christensen; P	203	0.50	12	4
5	141/04	Computer 1	S 1	D12345	Christensen; P	203	0.50	12	7
6	709/06	Word Pros	S 2	D12345	McInnis; Kenne	202	0.50	18	14
7	341/03	Prob Democ	S 1	E12345	Raymond; John	215	0.50	30	9
8	336/01	Sociology	S 2	E12345	Hughes; Pen	213	0.50	30	12
9	930/11	Lunch/Stdy	ALL	F12345	Staff;	136	0.00	50	14
10	127/01	Bas Alg 2	ALL	G12345	Walters; Dougl	221	1.00	30	14

ENTER ID # OR NAME? ... Narratives [Alt-C] Year - Year +

ESC	F1	F2	F3	F4	F5	F6	F7	F8	F9	F10
EXIT	??	ADD	SECT	PREV	NEXT	LOOKUP		WTH	PRINT	TRANS

The upper right hand corner shows that this is the schedule for YEAR 0, which is the current year. To view this student's schedule for last year, which is YEAR -1, press the **MINUS** key one time. To see this student's grade 10 schedule, which is year -2, press the **MINUS** key again. To move forward through the years, use the **PLUS** key.

The following is a list of available function keys and their functions:

Adding Course Requests, Sections & Study Halls {F2: ADD}

Use the this key to enter into the Add Mode from which you may add new course requests, sections, or study halls to students' schedules.

COURSE REQUESTS: A course request is defined as a course number without a section. You can later use SCHEDULING PLUS to schedule the student into the best section.

SECTION: A section is defined as a course number and section. When a student is entered into a section, besides putting the section into the student's schedule, the student is also entered into the roster for the section. (A separate file on the hard drive keeps track of who is in each section so that rosters can be quickly printed.) In certain instances, the data will be different in each place. For example, a student may be withdrawn at your instructions from the file containing the course section roster while the course still remains in the file containing the student's schedule.

STUDY HALL: Separate STUDY HALLS are available only if you purchase the STUDY HALL SCHEDULER. They are denoted by a section number of ZERO {0}. The STUDY HALL SCHEDULER allows you to enter up to 254 study halls numbered from 1 to 254. STUDY HALL #38 would be listed in a student's schedule as "38/0" as opposed to course #38 which would have a section number from 1 to 99. If you do not own the STUDY HALL SCHEDULER, you must treat study halls like the rest of your courses and sections.

When you first enter the Schedule View, you will be in the Bar Mode. The top middle of the screen will say "BAR" and a BAR will be highlighting the first course. This BAR may be moved up and down with the arrow keys. To add a new course request, section, or study hall, you must first move into the Add Mode. To do this, either press the **F2:ADD**

key or move the cursor down with the arrow key to the line below the last entry on the screen:

#	CRS/SC	CRS NAME	QTR	TIME	TEACHER	ROOM	CRDTS	OP SZ	CR SZ
1	519/02	Art Wksp	S 1	B12345	Stearns; Laura	132	0.50	20	12
2	721/06	Wd Pro lab	S 2	B12345	Tarr; May	206	0.50	18	8
3	518/02	Stainglass	S 1	C12345	Stearns; Laura	132	0.50	12	9
4	142/01	Comp. Lab.	S 2	C12345	Christensen; P	203	0.50	12	4
5	141/04	Computer 1	S 1	D12345	Christensen; P	203	0.50	12	7
6	709/06	Word Pros	S 2	D12345	McInnis; Kenne	202	0.50	18	14
7	341/03	Prob Democ	S 1	E12345	Raymond; John	215	0.50	30	9
8	336/01	Sociology	S 2	E12345	Hughes; Pen	213	0.50	30	12
9	930/11	Lunch/Stdy	ALL	F12345	Staff;	136	0.00	50	14
10	127/01	Bas Alg 2	ALL	G12345	Walters; Dougl	221	1.00	30	14
11	/								

ESC	F1	F2	F3	F4	F5	F6	F7	F8	F9	F10
EXIT		VIEW	CRSE	STUDY						ACCEPT

The Left Side of the Slash

This screen shows the Add Mode. The cursor is on the left side of the forward slash {/} waiting for the ninth entry to the screen. After entering three digits, the cursor will automatically go to the right side of the slash so that you may enter a section. In other words, there is no need to press **ENTER**. If you enter less than three digits, pressing **ENTER** or **SLASH {/}** will move you to the right of the slash.

If you do not know the course number you want to enter, you may use the F3: CRSE function key to pop up a list in numerical order of all of the courses offered in your school.

Type the first few letters of the course name to move the bar to your course and press **ENTER** to automatically enter the course number to the left of the slash.

View Schedules

Kelman; Jane #26 Grade 12 Year: 0 **ADD MODE** Specifications

Add/Drop Log Batch Options Grid Schedule [Shift-F10] Speed Schedule [Alt-F7]

#	CRS/SC	CRS NAME	QTR	TIME	TEACHER	ROOM	CRDTS	OP SZ	CR SZ
1	519/02	Art Wksp	S	12345	Stearns, Laura	132	0.50	20	12
2	721/06	Vid Pro lab	S				0.50	18	8
3	518/02	Stainglass	S				0.50	12	9
4	142/01	Comp. Lab.	S				0.50	12	4
5	141/04	Computer 1	S				0.50	12	7
6	709/06	Word Pros	S				0.50	18	14
7	341/03	Prob Democ	S				0.50	30	9
8	336/01	Sociology	S				0.50	30	12
9	930/11	Lunch/Stdy	AL				0.00	50	14
10	127/01	Bas Alg 2	AL				1.00	30	14
11	/								

SELECT A COURSE

CRS	NAME
1	Reading
2	test
11	H Fr Eng
12	Col Fr Eng
13	Fr English
14	Dev Fr Eng
15	LD Fr Eng
16	SP Fr Eng
20	Eng Review
21	H So Eng
22	Col So Eng
23	So English
24	Dev So Eng
25	LD So Eng

To search, begin typing a NAME

Select Exit

ESC F1 F2 F8 F9 F10

EXIT VIEW ACCEPT

If you do not know the study hall number you want to enter, you may use the **F4: STUDY** function key to pop up a list in numerical order of all of the study halls in your school. For

each study hall the meeting time, current size, teacher, and whether or not the study hall fits into the student's schedule will be listed:

View Schedules

Kelman; Jane #26 Grade 12 Year: 0 ADD MODE Specifications

Add/Dro Administrator's Plus Speed Schedule [Alt-F7]

#	CRS/SC
1	042/01
2	519/02
3	518/01
4	709/02
5	721/07
6	930/01
7	341/03
8	336/01
9	141/03
10	142/02
11	127/01
12	/

SELECT A STUDY HALL

STUDY	QTR	TIME	OPT	CUR	TEACHER
ST01	ALL:	A	50	4	Lunt; Donna
CR002	ALL:	A	50	2	Christensen; Pa
CR003	S 2:	B	50	0	McMann; Dan
CR004	S 1:	B	50	0	McMann; Dan
CR005	S 1:	C	50	0	McMann; Dan
006	S 1:	J	50	0	McMann; Dan
007	S 1:	J	50	0	Elias; Jane
008	S 2:	J	50	0	Elias; Jane
CR009	ALL:	C	50	0	Whitney; Evan
010	S 1:	H	50	0	Whitney; Evan
CR011	Q 2:	D	50	0	McInnis; Kennet
CR012	Q 1:	D	50	0	McInnis; Kennet
CR013	Q 4:	E	50	0	Green; Manny
CR014	Q 3:	E	50	0	Green; Manny

To search, begin typing a QTR

Select Exit

TS	OP SZ	CR SZ
.00	30	18
.50	20	13
.50	12	9
.50	18	12
.50	16	9
.00	50	28
.50	30	5
.50	30	14
.50	12	5
.50	12	1
.00	30	14

ESC F1 F2 F3 F4 F5 F6 F7 F8 F9 F10

EXIT VIEW CRSE STUDY ACCEPT

To the left of each study hall number is an "ST" if that study hall is in conflict with another study hall in the student's schedule or a "CR" if that study hall is in conflict with a course in the student's schedule. If there is nothing to the left of the study hall number, then that study hall will fit into the student's schedule. In the above example, study hall #001 is listed as "ST001", which means that it is in conflict with another study hall section, and study hall #002 is listed as "CR002", which means that it is in conflict with a course. On the other hand, study hall #006 is listed simply as "006" which means it will fit into the student's schedule. Highlight the study hall you want and press **ENTER** to automatically enter the student into the study. Because the computer knows you have entered a study, the cursor will not go to the right of the slash.

The Right Side of the Slash

After adding a course, such as "121", to the left of the slash, the cursor will be on the right of the slash waiting for you to enter a section: (Note that the **TAB** key or **SHIFT-TAB** may be used to return to the left side of the slash).

12	810/								
----	------	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--

If you press **ENTER** or **F10: ACCEPT** without entering a section, course #121 will be entered into the student's schedule as a course request. If you enter a valid section number, course #121 and the section will be entered into the student's schedule AND the student will be entered into the roster for that section. If you enter a section of 0, the student will be entered into study hall #121. If you enter a two digit section, you will not have to press **ENTER**.

You may press or click **F3: SECT** to pop up a list of all of the sections for the current course. For each section, the meeting time, current size, teacher, and whether or not the section fits into the student's schedule will be noted:

The screenshot shows the 'View Schedules' application window. At the top, the student's name 'Kelman, Jane' is displayed, along with '#26', 'Grade 12', and 'Year: 0'. There are buttons for 'ADD MODE' and 'Specifications'. Below this is a table of the student's schedule. The table has columns for '#', 'CRS/SC', and a list of 12 rows. The 12th row contains '810/'. A dialog box titled 'Administrator's Plus' is open, showing 'SELECT A SECTION FOR COURSE #810: P E' and 'Press F6 to View Roster'. The dialog contains a table with columns: SECT, QTR, TIME, OPT, CUR, and TEACHER. The table lists four sections: CR01, ST02, CR03, and 04, all with teacher 'Whitney; Charle'. Below the table is a search prompt 'To search, begin typing a QTR' and a 'Roster [F6]' button. At the bottom of the dialog are 'Select' and 'Exit' buttons. The bottom of the application window features a row of function keys: ESC, F1, F2, F3, F4, F5, F6, F7, F8, F9, and F10. Below these keys are labels: EXIT, VIEW, SECT, and ACCEPT.

#	CRS/SC
1	042/01
2	519/02
3	518/01
4	709/02
5	721/07
6	930/01
7	341/03
8	336/01
9	141/03
10	142/02
11	127/01
12	810/

SECT	QTR	TIME	OPT	CUR	TEACHER
CR01	ALL:	A12345	28	13	Whitney; Charle
ST02	ALL:	B12345	28	15	Whitney; Charle
CR03	ALL:	G12345	28	12	Whitney; Charle
04	ALL:	H12345	28	9	Whitney; Charle

TS	OP SZ	CR SZ
1.00	30	18
0.50	20	13
0.50	12	9
0.50	18	12
0.50	16	9
0.00	50	28
0.50	30	5
0.50	30	14
0.50	12	5
0.50	12	1
1.00	30	14

ESC	F1	F2	F3	F4	F5	F6	F7	F8	F9	F10
EXIT		VIEW	SECT							ACCEPT

To the left of each section number is an "ST" if that section is in conflict with a study hall in the student's schedule or a "CR" if that section is in conflict with a course in the student's schedule. If there is nothing to the left of the section number, then that section will fit into the student's schedule. Conflicts with other sections are differentiated from conflicts with study halls because you will probably want to use a section in conflict with a STUDY and then later change the study hall. In the above example, section #02 is listed as "ST02", which means that it is in conflict with a study hall section, and section #03 is listed as "CR03", which means that it is in conflict with a course. On the other hand, Section #04 is listed simply as "04", which means it will fit into the student's schedule. Highlight the section you want and press **ENTER** to automatically enter the student into that section.

After adding a new entry to a student's schedule, it is immediately put in order either by meeting time or course number, depending on how you have set Specification #8, "HOW TO SORT SCHEDULES?." The computer will leave you in the Add Mode awaiting another entry. To return to the original Bar Mode, either press or click **F2: BAR** or press the **UP ARROW** key.

An Alternate Way to Add

While in the Bar Mode, either in the Transcript View or Schedule View, you may add a course to the current student's schedule by typing the letter "A" for "ADD" followed by a number. Do not leave any spaces. For example, type "A121" and press **ENTER** to enter course #121 as a course request. Type the letter "A" followed by a number, a slash, and a section to add a section into the student's schedule. Do not leave any spaces. For example, type "A121/1" and press **ENTER** to enter the student into section #1 of course #121. Use a section number of 0 to enter a student into a study hall. For example, type "A121/0" to enter the student into study hall #121.

Duplicate Course Warning

If specification #9, "DUPLICATE COURSE WARNING", is set to "YES", the following will happen only when adding courses to year 0: If a course is added to a student's year 0

schedule and if that course also appears in any of that student's schedules for past years (his archival files), a warning will be given alerting you to the fact that the student has already taken the course. The course will still be added to the student's schedule. You may then delete it if you really do not want the student in that course.

Adding to Years Other than Year 0

Years that have been archived store only course numbers, not sections. Consequently, you may add only courses to those years, not sections and study halls. To access archived data, which is data from previous years, press the **MINUS** key to move backwards and the **PLUS** key to move forwards. The upper right of the screen initially says YEAR 0, which is the current year's schedule for a student. Pressing the **MINUS** key one time displays the student's schedule for YEAR -1 which is last year's schedule. For a grade 12 student, YEAR -1 is the 11th grade schedule and YEAR -2 is the 10th grade schedule etc. To add courses to previous years, press or click **F2:ADD** to move into Add Mode. After entering a course number, that course is immediately entered into the student's schedule. You will not be asked to enter a section. Instead, the computer will be waiting for you to enter the next course. If you enter a 3 digit course number, there is no need to press **ENTER**. If you have just purchased REPORT CARDS PLUS, this is how you can manually add students' past courses to their transcripts. Once the courses have been added to past years, you can switch to the Transcript View and add past grades to these courses. Note that schedules for past years are always displayed by course number and never by meeting time. This is because past year's schedules do not retain section numbers.

Change Course Sections/Change Study Halls {F3: SECT}

It is very easy to move a student into a new section of a course with this function key. With the bar, highlight the course whose section you want to change and press or click **F3: SECT**. A list of all of the available sections of the current course will pop up.

To the left of each section number is an "ST" if that section is in conflict with a study hall in the student's schedule or a "CR" if that section is in conflict with a course in the student's schedule. If nothing is to the left of the section number, then that section will fit

into the student's schedule. Two asterisks will appear to the left of the current section. Conflicts with other sections and study halls are differentiated because you will probably want to use a section in conflict with a STUDY and then later just change the study hall. Highlight the section you want and press **ENTER**. The student will automatically be dropped from the old section's roster and added to the new section's roster. The section number will also be changed in the schedule. All grades that have been entered for that course will remain. If you have selected to print Add/Drop forms, both a Drop Form and an Add form will be printed.

After adding the section the student's schedule will be resorted so that the new appears in order by meeting time or course number depending upon how you have set specification #8, "HOW TO SORT SCHEDULES?." Hence, if the sort is by meeting time, do not be confused if the new entry appears elsewhere in the list. If you do not want courses to jump around when changing sections, set specification #8 to view schedules sorted by course number and not by meeting time.

This function key may also be used to change STUDY HALLS. With a study hall highlighted, pressing this function key will bring up a list of all of your available study halls. Select a new study hall and press **ENTER**. The student will be automatically dropped from the old study hall and added into the new study hall.

Reactivate {F3: REACT}

The **F3** function key changes from "SECT" to "REACT", if you highlight a section from which a student has been withdrawn. Use this key to add the student back into the course section roster and remove the grade of "W" from the final grade column. This key essentially undoes the results of **F8:WTH** key which may be used to withdraw students from sections, leaving the sections in their transcript. Note that *withdrawn* courses are identified by a grade of "W", "WF" or "WP" in the final grade column. The right most semester column is used for schools without a final grade column. In the Schedule View, the time of withdrawn courses is listed as "WITHDRAWN."

View Previous Student {F4: PREV}

View the schedule of the previous student by ID number.

View Next Student {F5: NEXT}

View the schedule of the next student by ID number.

Student Lookup List {F6: LOOKUP}

Pop up a list of all of the students in your school or just in the current grade level, depending upon specification #A, "LOOKUP/SEARCH BY SCHOOL OR GRADE?." Highlight the student whose schedule you want to view and press **ENTER**.

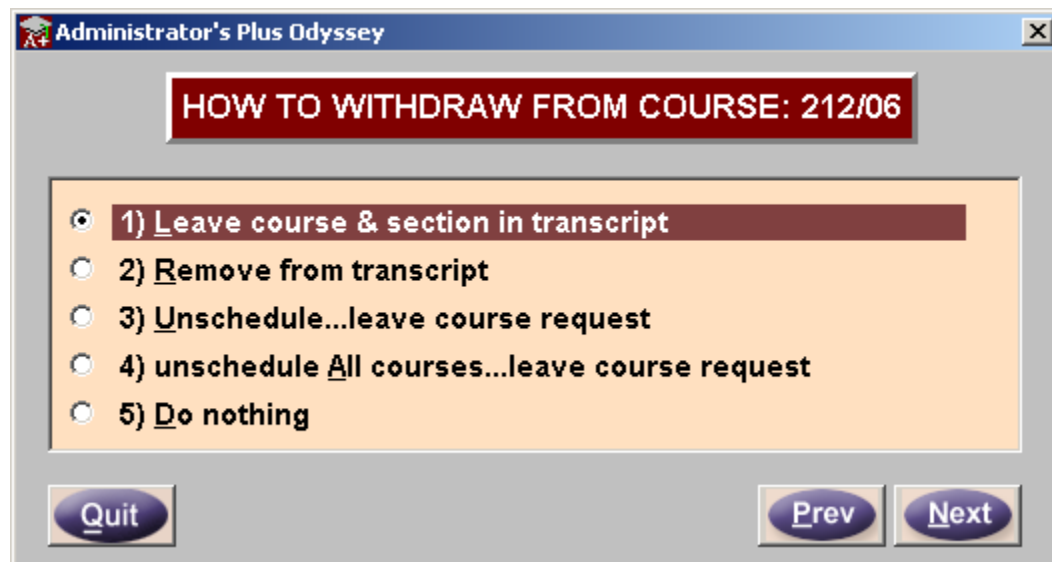
Search for Next Matching Student {F7: REPEAT SEARCH}

If you have called up a student's schedule by typing a few letters of his or her name, pressing or clicking **F7** find the next student matching the letters that you typed.

Withdraw from Course/Study {F8: WTH}

This function key makes it very easy to withdraw students from sections or study halls as well as to remove course requests from students' schedules. With the highlight bar, highlight what you want to remove and press or click **F8**. Study halls and course requests will be immediately removed without further warning. If you have chosen to withdraw the stu-

dent from a section, the following menu will present you with three different ways the student may be withdrawn from the section:



Leave Course and Section in Transcript

The student will be removed from the roster of the course and a grade of "W" will be placed in the final grade column. This grade will replace any grade that may already be there. For schools without a final grade column, the right most semester column will be used. While viewing schedules, courses from which a student has been withdrawn will have a time that says "WITHDRAWN." When a withdrawn course is highlighted with the bar, the **F3** function keys changes from "SECT" to "REACT" so that it may be used to reactivate students back into the section. For further details, see the previous discussion on the **F3:REACT** function key.

If you manually enter a "W" into the final grade column of a student's transcript either with the Transcript View of this program or with the **Enter Grades** program, that student will not actually be dropped from the roster. Consequently, the student will still be included in class size counts and on data entry forms. You must use this option to remove a student from a course section roster.

Remove from Transcript

The student will be removed from the course section roster and all references to this course and section will be removed from the student's schedule. If grades have been entered for this section, you will be given an additional warning alerting you to this fact so that you may change your mind.

Unschedule...Leave Course Request

The student will be removed from the course transcript. The section will be removed leaving behind the course number. SCHEDULING PLUS may then be used to schedule the student into a new section.

Remove all Courses from the Transcript {SHIFT-F8}

This option will quickly remove all course requests, sections and study halls from a student's transcript for the current year. After pressing the **SHIFT-F8** key combination, you will be given a warning and an opportunity to change your mind. As sections are removed from the student's schedule, the student will also be removed from any applicable rosters. If you are printing Drop Forms, a separate Drop Form will be printed for each course. This option may also be used to remove all entries from an archival year.

Withdraw from all Courses but Leave them in the Transcript

This option will remove all the student from the section rosters for all of his or her sections and will enter a "W" as the final grade for each of these sections. If you are printing Drop Forms, a Drop Form will be printed for each section. This option is only applicable to year 0 and is not available while viewing prior year's schedules.

Note that when you inactivate a student with the **New Files** program, that student is similarly withdrawn from all of her section rosters. The advantage of first using this option with this program is that you will obtain a Drop form for each teacher and the grade of "W" will be entered as the final grade for each course.

Printing the Current Year's Schedule {F9: PRINT}

This option will print the current student's schedule for the current year on a standard 8" x 11" piece of paper.

Transcript View {F10: TRANS}

Pressing this function key toggles the view between schedules and transcripts.

Editing Grades

The Transcript View mode is used to view students' transcripts on the screen and to change any grades in those transcripts for any year. Career credits, quality points, and weight may also be changed while viewing the transcripts for year 0. While viewing the transcript for a previous year, the daily attendance summary for that year may be edited.

Although courses will normally be added and dropped in the Schedule View, they may also be added and dropped in the Transcript View. (They may be added by using the ALTERNATE ADDING method described in the previous section.)

After selecting a grade level, you may enter a student's name or ID number in order to view her transcript.

The screenshot shows the 'View Transcripts' window. At the top, the student's name 'Emerson, Sam' is displayed. Below the name, various statistics are shown: CR: 4.50, AQP: 332.50, WT: 5.00, AGPA: 66.50, SQP: 332.50, and SGPA: 66.50. The window also includes a 'VIEW MODE' button and a 'Specifications' button. A table of course grades is displayed, with columns for course number, course name, and grades for 14 different periods. The table is as follows:

#	CRS/SC	CRS NAME	1st	2nd	MEX	MID	3rd	4th	FEX	FNL	ABS	EFT	CIT	OV
1	022/01	Col So Eng	75	90		83	88				9	2	1	
2	223/01	Biology	66	84		75	74				8	2	2	
3	412/02	French 1	81	87		84	89				10	2	2	
4	550/02	Chorus	90	91	54	87	90				11	2	2	
5	651/01	Cr Cooking	76	83	91	81					7	3	1	
6	700/02	Accting 1	84	91		88	94				10	1	1	
7	820/06	Health					93				3	1	1	
8	930/03	Lunch/Stdy									9			

At the bottom of the window, there is a search bar labeled 'ENTER ID # OR NAME?' and a button labeled '...'. Below the search bar, there are buttons for 'Standards[F11]', 'Narratives [Alt-C]', 'Year -', and 'Year +'. At the very bottom, there is a row of function keys: ESC, F1, F2, F3, F4, F5, F6, F7, F8, F9, and F10. Below these keys are labels: EXIT, ??, GPA, EDIT, PREV, NEXT, LOOKUP, WTH, PRINT, and SCHED.

The line of the screen which starts with "CR" (just below the student's name) displays the student's career GPA information. The left side of this line displays the adjusted GPA information. "AQP" is the student's career adjusted quality points. The adjusted quality points are divided by

the weight to obtain the adjusted GPA, which is displayed as the "AGPA." The right side of the line displays the "SQP" which is the simple quality points. The simple quality points are divided by the same weight to obtain the "SGPA" or simple GPA.

The adjusted GPA takes into account the fact that some advanced courses may offer more quality points for a grade than would be awarded for the same grade in a lower level course. The simple GPA is the student's GPA without taking into account these "extra" points. ADMINISTRATOR'S PLUS simultaneously keeps track of both types of GPAs, allowing you to use either when you print reports such as transcripts, report cards or class rank reports.

At the top of each column of grades will be the three character names that you entered for your report card columns. The OVR column is a special column that allows you to specify that a student is taking a course for less than full credit and/or less than full GPA value. This column will be explained in detail during the explanation of the **F3: EDIT** function key.

The upper right hand corner shows that this is the transcript for YEAR 0, which is the current year. To view this student's transcript and grades for last year, which is YEAR -1, press the **MINUS** key one time to see the grade 11 transcript for this 12th grader. To see this student's grade 10 transcript, which is year -2, press the **MINUS** key again. To move forward through the years, use the **PLUS** key.

Change Grade Levels

You may change grade levels without using the drop-down list by entering a five digit number consisting of a two digit grade level followed by a three digit ID number. For example, while viewing the transcript of a student in grade 12, type "11001" to view the transcript of student #1 in grade 11. From there, you may enter the name of another student in grade 11 whose transcript you wish to view. If Specification #B, "LOOKUP/SEARCH BY SCHOOL OR GRADE" is set to "BY GRADE", there is no need to change grade levels using the five digit ID method. Instead, when typing in a name, the first matching student in any grade level will appear and the current grade level will automatically change to that student's grade level.

The following are the available function keys and their functions:

Edit Career Credits & GPA Information {F2: GPA}

The **Statistical Reports** program is used to update students career credits and GPAs at the semester and at the year's end. The top of the YEAR 0 transcript shows these numbers as of the last time they were updated. Use this function key to manually edit these numbers. (Note that this function key is used to edit the GPA information while viewing a transcript for YEAR 0 and to edit attendance information while viewing a transcript for a year other than 0.)

When you first purchase REPORT CARDS PLUS, if you do not want to enter past courses into the computer, this option may be used to manually enter students prior cumulative career credits and GPAs. While editing these numbers, pressing or clicking **ESC** aborts the edit losing any changes you may have already made. To accept and save your changes, press or click **F10: ACCEPT**.

CREDITS:

The CREDITS on the top of the screen for YEAR 0 are students' career credits. You may manually change this number or enter it for the first time if you have just purchased REPORT CARDS PLUS.

AQP:

Adjusted Quality Points. The adjusted quality points are divided by the weight to calculate the adjusted GPA which is listed as "AGPA" on the top of the screen. The adjusted quality points includes extra points the student may have earned for taking honors courses. (The GPA factor is used to give extra points for honors courses.)

WT:

The weight is usually the same as "credits attempted." It is divided into the adjusted quality points to produce the adjusted GPA. Similarly, it is divided into the simple quality points to produce the simple GPA.

SQP:

Simple Quality Points. The simple quality points are divided by the weight to calculate the simple GPA, which is listed as "SGPA" on the top of the screen.

Edit Daily Attendance Information {F2: ATT}

Whereas the top of a YEAR 0 transcript contains career credits and GPA information, the top of a transcript for a year other than year 0 contains daily attendance summary information for that year:

[illegible]

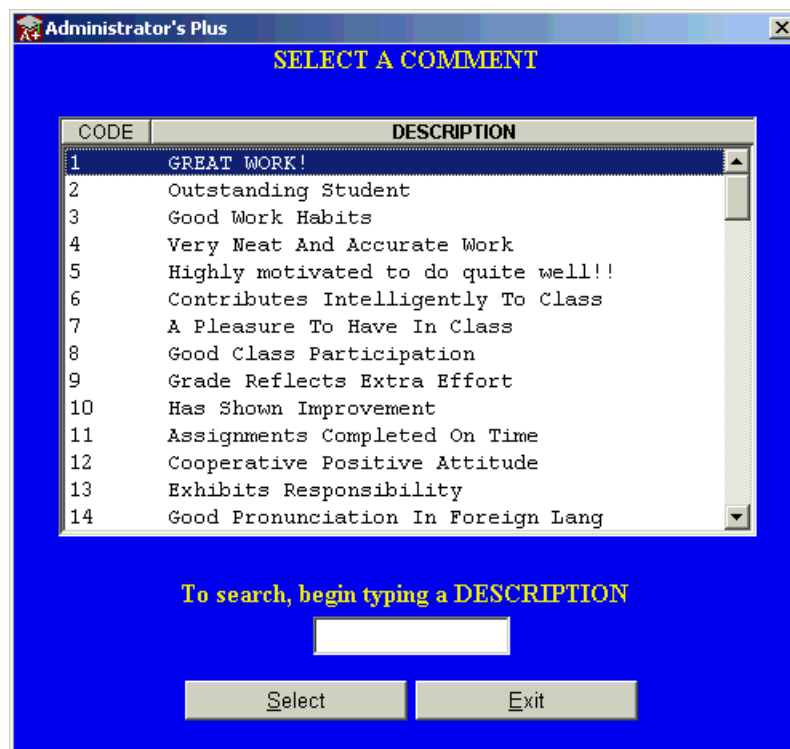
The top of this YEAR -1 screen shows that in her senior year, this student was a member of the school for 172 days, had 8 absences, 3 half absences, no suspensions, 9 tardies and 2 dismissals. Use this function key to edit these numbers. While editing these numbers, pressing **ESC** aborts the edit losing any changes you may have already made. To accept and save your changes, press or click **F10: ACCEPT**.

Change Grades {F3: EDIT}

To change a course's grades, highlight it with the BAR and either press **ENTER** or **F3: EDIT**. Pressing **ENTER** again or **TAB** moves you across the table from left to right. To return to the previous column, use the **SHIFT-TAB** key. While editing grades, pressing or clicking **ESC** aborts the edit losing any changes you may have already made for that course. To accept and save your changes, press or click the **F10: ACCEPT** key.

EDITING COMMENTS

While editing either comment column, the **F6: LOOKUP** option will pop up a window displaying all of your comments and their codes:



Highlight a comment and press **ENTER** to automatically enter the comment's code into the current comment column.

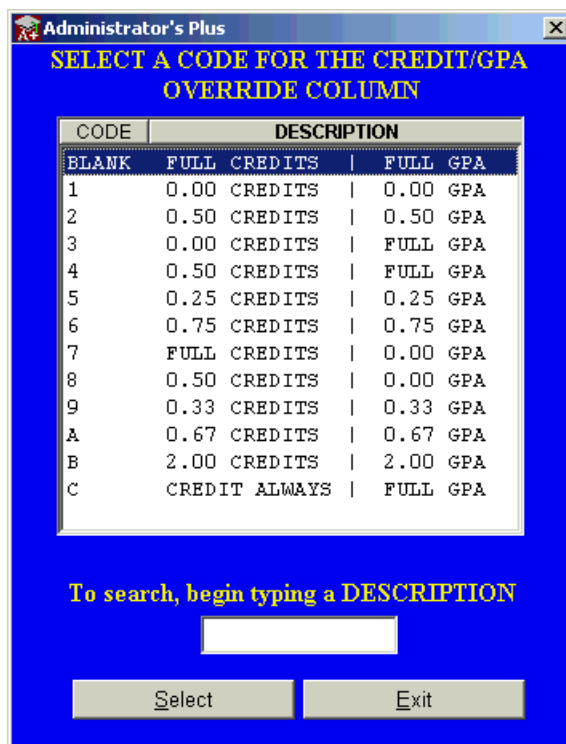
EDITING THE TCH COLUMN

The TCH column appears in years other than year 0. It contains the ID number of the teacher who taught that course enabling teacher names to be printed on transcripts for archived courses. You may manually edit this ID number in the same manner as you would edit a grade. While in this column, the **F6: LOOKUP** option will pop up a list of teachers and their ID numbers. Highlight a teacher and press **ENTER** to automatically enter the ID number into this column.

EDITING THE OVR COLUMN

The "OVR" column is a special column that allows you to specify that a student is taking a course for less than full credit and/or less than full GPA value. With the cursor in this column, the **F6: LOOKUP** key will pop up a list of valid entries. For example, if a student is auditing a course, the following table shows that the code of "1" indicates that the student should receive no credit and that the course should not count towards her career GPA. The same table shows that a code of "2" indicates that the student should receive *half* of the

possible total credit and that the course should count for *half* of what it normally does toward the GPA calculation.



The image shows a software window titled "Administrator's Plus" with a blue background. The main heading is "SELECT A CODE FOR THE CREDIT/GPA OVERRIDE COLUMN". Below this is a table with two columns: "CODE" and "DESCRIPTION". The table lists various override codes and their corresponding credit and GPA values. Below the table is a search prompt "To search, begin typing a DESCRIPTION" followed by a text input field. At the bottom are two buttons: "Select" and "Exit".

CODE	DESCRIPTION
BLANK	FULL CREDITS | FULL GPA
1	0.00 CREDITS | 0.00 GPA
2	0.50 CREDITS | 0.50 GPA
3	0.00 CREDITS | FULL GPA
4	0.50 CREDITS | FULL GPA
5	0.25 CREDITS | 0.25 GPA
6	0.75 CREDITS | 0.75 GPA
7	FULL CREDITS | 0.00 GPA
8	0.50 CREDITS | 0.00 GPA
9	0.33 CREDITS | 0.33 GPA
A	0.67 CREDITS | 0.67 GPA
B	2.00 CREDITS | 2.00 GPA
C	CREDIT ALWAYS | FULL GPA

To search, begin typing a DESCRIPTION

Select Exit

B

Data Entry Forms

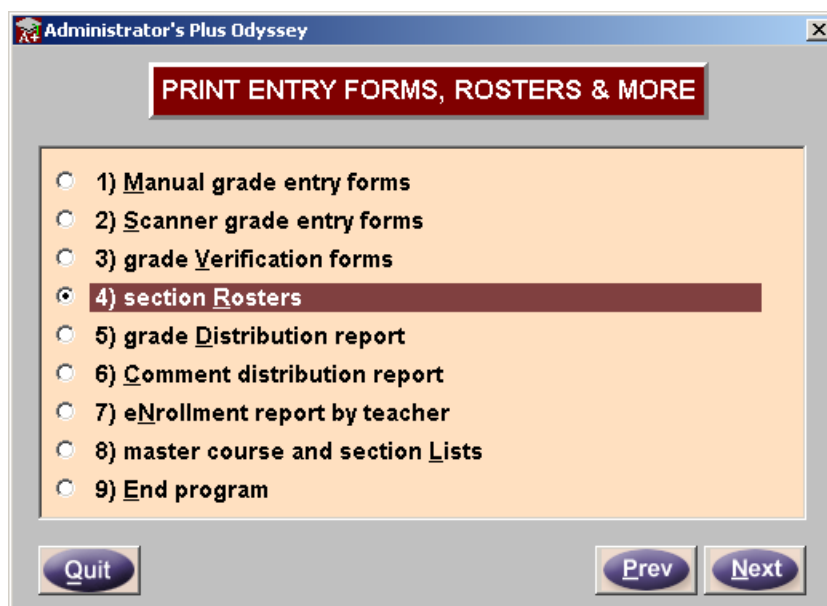
USES:

- Print course section rosters.
- Print enrollment reports sorted by teacher.

Section Rosters & Enrollment Reports

This program is also used in REPORT CARDS PLUS to print manual or scanner grade entry forms as well as grade distribution reports. However, SCHEDULING PLUS users will use it primarily for printing *course section rosters* and *teacher enrollment reports*. A sample course section roster is on page xx of the appendix while a sample teacher enrollment report is on page xxi of the appendix.

The main menu allows you to choose the report of your choice:



From this menu, Option #4 produce *course section rosters* while Option #7 will produce the *teacher enrollment report*.

Course Section Rosters

An example of a course section roster is on page xx of the appendix. After choosing Section Rosters from the main menu the specification screen allows you to select how your rosters should be printed.

SPECIFICATIONS: COURSE SECTION ROSTERS	
1) INCLUDE SECTIONS MEETING WHEN?	ALL SECTIONS
2) PRINT SEX COUNT AT ROSTER BOTTOM?	<input type="radio"/> Yes <input checked="" type="radio"/> No
3) PRINT FORMS WITHOUT ANY STUDENTS?	<input type="radio"/> Yes <input checked="" type="radio"/> No
4) OMIT COURSES NUMBERED LOWER THAN?	1
5) OMIT COURSES NUMBERED GREATER THAN?	999
6) START GRADE?	Grade 9
7) END GRADE?	Grade 12
8) OPTIONAL FIELD #1?	HOMEROOM
9) OPTIONAL FIELD #2?	SPEC. CD
10) OPTIONAL FIELD #3?	NO SEARCH FIELD

Done Page Setup

ENTER SPECIFICATION # TO CHANGE

SPECIFICATION # 1: INCLUDE SECTIONS MEETING WHEN?

Use this specification to select a particular quarter or semester or ALL SECTIONS. Course section rosters will be printed for only those sections meeting during the specified term.

SPECIFICATION #2: PRINT SEX COUNT AT ROSTER BOTTOM?

You may optionally print the total number of males and females at the bottom of the roster report by selecting YES.

SPECIFICATION #3: PRINT FORMS WITHOUT ANY STUDENTS?

Choose YES to print forms for sections with no students. Choose NO to omit sections without any students.

SPECIFICATION #4: OMIT COURSES NUMBER LOWER THAN?
SPECIFICATION #5: OMIT COURSES NUMBER GREATER THAN?

Use specifications 4 and 5 to set a range of course numbers to include in the print run. Only those courses with numbers falling within this range will be included.

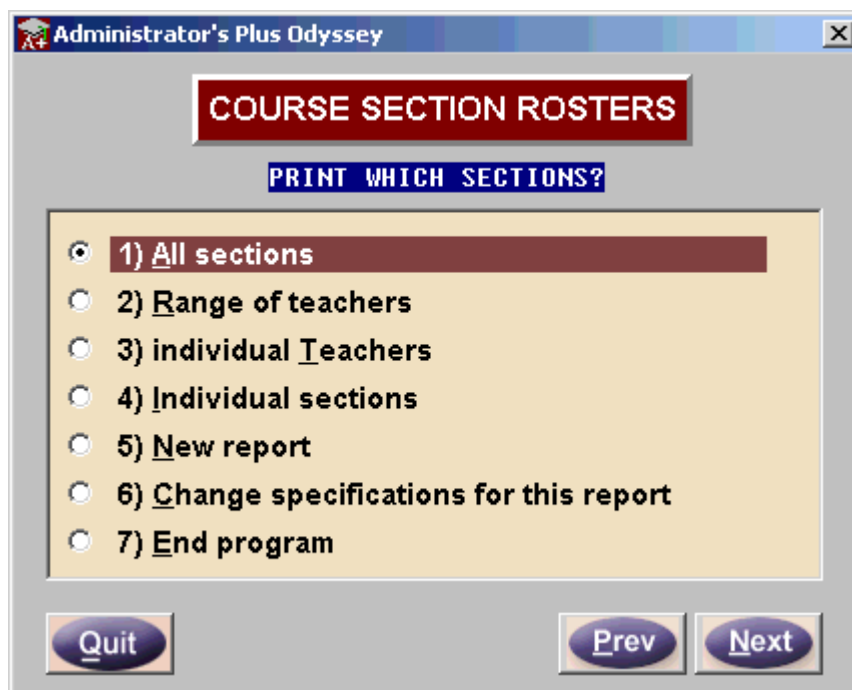
SPECIFICATION #6: START GRADE?
SPECIFICATION #7: END GRADE?

Use specifications 6 and 7 to limit the students appearing on your rosters to those within a range of grade levels. Only students in the grade levels falling within this range will be included. For example, to show only 9th grade students on the roster, set both the start and end grade to “9.”

SPECIFICATION #8-A: OPTIONAL FIELDS

The optional fields allow you to print students’ demographic information to the right of their names. For each optional field you may select any of the 160 fields stored in the **Address** program. The sample roster on page xx of the appendix shows students’ HOMEROOM, SPECIAL ED CODE, and COUNSELOR as the optional fields.

After accepting the specifications, the following menu appears:



OPTION 1) ALL SECTIONS

Choose Option #1: to print rosters for all sections within the range indicated by specifications 4 and 5.

OPTION 2) RANGE OF TEACHERS

Option #2 allows you to select a range of teachers (by teacher ID number) for whom rosters will be printed. This option also allows you to resume if printing is aborted using Option #1.

OPTION 3) INDIVIDUAL TEACHERS

This option prints the section rosters for individually selected teachers. After selecting this option a new window appears from which you may select one or more teachers.

OPTION 4) INDIVIDUAL SECTIONS

This option prints section rosters for individually selected sections. After selecting this option a new window appears from which you may select one or more sections.

Teacher Enrollment Reports:

Option #6 from the main menu will produce the teacher enrollment form on page xxi of the appendix. For each teacher listed alphabetically, it shows how many students are enrolled in each of their sections, their total student load and their average number of students per section. The end of the report will show the average number of students per section for your entire school.

After selecting this option from the main menu the specification screen shown below will appear.

SPECIFICATIONS: TEACHER ENROLLMENT REPORT

1) INCLUDE SECTIONS MEETING WHEN? ALL SECTIONS

2) OMIT COURSES NUMBERED LOWER THAN? 1

3) OMIT COURSES NUMBERED GREATER THAN? 999

Done Page Setup

ENTER SPECIFICATION # TO CHANGE

SPECIFICATION # 1: INCLUDE SECTIONS MEETING WHEN?

Use this specification to select a particular quarter or semester or ALL SECTIONS. Teacher Enrollment reports will be printed for only those courses meeting during the specified term.

SPECIFICATION #2: OMIT COURSES NUMBERED LOWER THAN?

SPECIFICATION #3: OMIT COURSES NUMBERED GREATER THAN?

Use specifications 4 and 5 to set a range of course numbers to include in the print run. Only those courses with numbers falling within this range will be included.

After accepting the specifications (by clicking **Done** or pressing **ENTER**) the following menu will appear:



OPTION 1) ALL TEACHERS

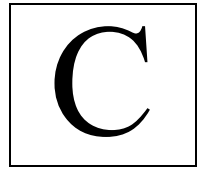
This option causes the rosters for all teachers (and within the specification limits) to be printed.

OPTION 2) RANGE OF TEACHERS

Option #2 allows you to select a range of teachers (by teacher ID number) for whom enrollment forms will be printed. This option also allows you to resume if printing is aborted using Option #1.

OPTION 3) INDIVIDUAL TEACHERS

This option prints the enrollment forms for individually selected teachers. After selecting this option a new window appears from which you may select one or more teachers.



Scheduling Report Writer

USES:

- Print numerous different scheduling reports.
- Print line or grid student, staff or room schedules.
- Print schedules on standard white paper, index cards or Rolodex cards.
- Print student, room or staff master schedule.
- Print master schedule of requests.
- Print master schedule with grades.
- Print a partial schedule report.
- Create customized scheduling reports for your school.

Introduction

The **Scheduling Report Writer** is used to print student, staff and room schedules in many different formats. It may also be used to print a Partial Scheduling report which will help you easily identify and solve course conflicts in the scheduling process. Pages C-63 to C-66 in this chapter are devoted solely to the Partial Scheduling report.

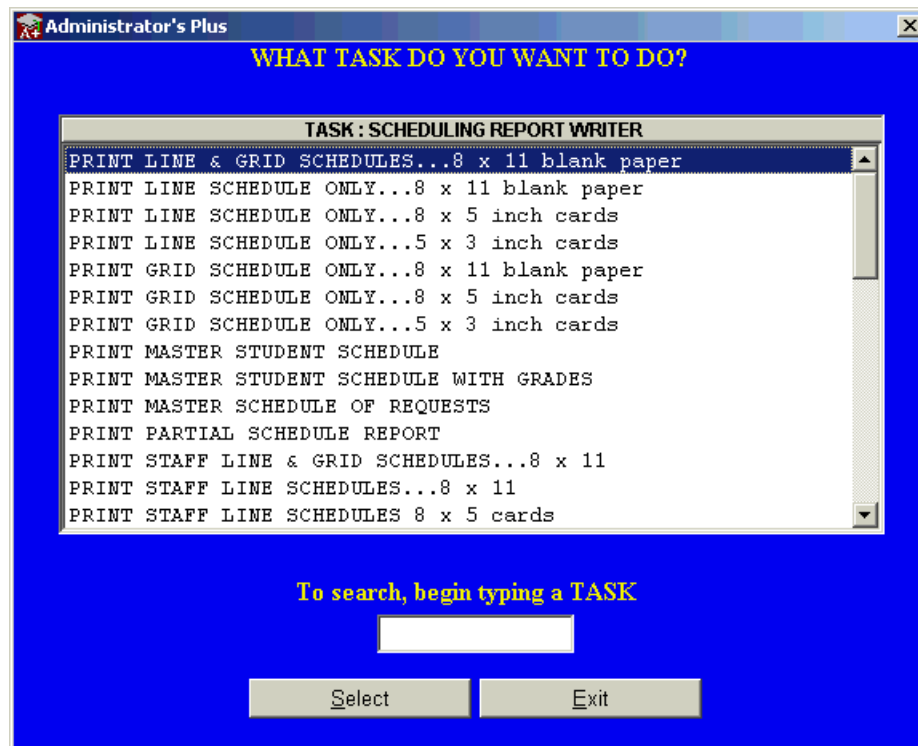
The **Scheduling Report Writer** includes all of the features of the DATA BASE report writer along with the ability to include scheduling data in reports.

Although so much can be done with this program, for most users of SCHEDULING PLUS, the next section is the only one you will have to read. It describes all of the preset tasks along with their default reports and how to obtain them. If, however, you want to learn how to custom design your own reports, you will need to read the remaining sections.

Scheduling Report Writer Overview

Although the **Scheduling Report Writer** is extremely powerful, the vast majority of the time you will be using it to perform a handful of standard *tasks*. Report Writer tasks are nothing more than a set of specifications, used to customize the parameters and information included on a report.

The pre-set tasks are listed on the first screen you encounter after you open the **Scheduling Report Writer**:



In order to perform one of these tasks, you need to do the following:

- 1) Highlight the task you want to perform (the various tasks will be discussed later in this section), and click the **Select** button or press **ENTER**.

- 2) This will present you with the first of three specification screens:

Page 1	Page 2	Page 3
1) CURRENT TASK?	Line & Grid Schedules...8 x 11	...
2) ACTIVE LETTER/REPORT?	Line & Grid 8 x 11 (Rep #001)	...
3) HEADER: Print parent names?	<input checked="" type="radio"/> Yes <input type="radio"/> No	
4) HEADER: Print address?	<input checked="" type="radio"/> Yes <input type="radio"/> No	
5) HEADER: Print homeroom?	<input checked="" type="radio"/> Yes <input type="radio"/> No	
6) HEADER: Print phone number?	<input checked="" type="radio"/> Yes <input type="radio"/> No	
7) LINE/OTH: Include which sections?	ALL SECTIONS	...
8) LINE SCH: Print prior credits?	<input checked="" type="radio"/> Yes <input type="radio"/> No	
9) LINE SCH: Print projected credits?	<input checked="" type="radio"/> Yes <input type="radio"/> No	
A) LINE SCH: Print course level?	<input checked="" type="radio"/> Yes <input type="radio"/> No	
B) GRID SCH: Include which sections?	ALL SECTIONS	...
C) GRID SCH: Print period code?	<input checked="" type="radio"/> Yes <input type="radio"/> No	
D) GRID SCH: Print clock times?	<input checked="" type="radio"/> Yes <input type="radio"/> No	
E) GRID SCH: Start day?	1	
F) GRID SCH: End day?	5	
<input type="button" value="Reset Default [!]"/> <input type="button" value="Done"/>		
ENTER SPECIFICATION # TO CHANGE		

The **Scheduling Report Writer** specifications will be discussed in detail beginning on page C-13. To accept the default specifications for the task you have chosen, simply press **ENTER** or click **Done**.

- 3) If you decide to perform a different task, choose Specification #1, and you will be returned to the opening screen.
- 4) Any specifications you change will be saved with the current task (per user) so that the next time you choose the same task you will be presented with your most recently used set of specifications.
- 5) If, after experimenting with some of the specifications, you want to return to the original specifications for a task, you can press **SHIFT-1** or click **Reset Default [!]**.

- 6) After you accept the specifications (by clicking **Done** or pressing **ENTER**) you will choose which students will appear on the report.

The next section of this chapter will describe the preset tasks that can be selected with Specification #1, "CURRENT TASK?."

The Preset Tasks:

In Administrator's Plus a *task* is defined as a set of report writer specifications used to define the information contained on Report Writer reports. (The Scheduling Report Writer specifications are described beginning on page C-13.) Numerous tasks have been pre-defined for you with default specifications set up to meet the needs of most schools. You may change any of the default specifications for a task and those changes will be saved per user with the task. In addition, you may create up to 20 "USER DEFINED TASKS" (see page C-12).

Task #1 PRINT LINE & GRID SCHEDULES...8 x 11 BLANK PAPER

This task uses report #1 and will print the line schedule on the top half of an 8 x 11 piece of paper and the grid schedule on the bottom half of the same piece of paper. Page xviii of the appendix contains a sample line and grid schedule printed using this schedule type. The top half of this sample, which is the "line" schedule, lists all of the courses the student will take for the entire school year alphabetically by meeting time. The bottom half, which is the "grid" schedule, shows when the courses for a specified marking period meet in your scheduling rotation. (You enter your scheduling rotation with program #1 in SCHEDULING PLUS, "Customize SC.") Note that if you use quarter or semester courses, the grid schedule may be different for each marking period. Specification #B on screen #1 is used to set the marking period for which you want the grid schedules printed.

Depending upon the number of periods you have in a day and the number of days in your rotation, you may have to adjust fonts used in the report to allow it to fit on one page.

If you want to include texts, costs and fees, use report #21 instead of report #1.

Task #2 PRINT LINE SCHEDULE ONLY...8 x 11 BLANK PAPER

This task uses report #2 which prints a *line* schedule on an 8 x 11 piece of paper. The line schedule looks like the top portion of the sample line and grid schedule shown on page xviii or the appendix. If you wish to print texts, costs and fees on the line schedule change the ACTIVE LETTER REPORT? specification to report #22 (see page C-14).

Task #3 PRINT LINE SCHEDULE ONLY...8 x 5 INCH CARDS

This task uses report #3 which will print *line* schedules on 8 x 5 inch cards. Change the report to #23 if you wish to print texts, costs and fees. The cards may be either index or Rolodex cards and may be purchased from Rediker Software, INC. by calling 800-213-9860. The index cards come in white, green, gold, blue or pink. Rolodex cards only come in white. Rediker Software, INC also carries Rolodex card holders that can handle either 500 or 1000 of the 8 x 5 inch cards.



Note that the line schedule may be printed on one side of the card with the grid schedule on the other side.

Task #4 PRINT LINE SCHEDULE ONLY...5 x 3 INCH CARDS

This is the same as task #3 but the *line* schedule is printed on smaller cards. Report #4 is used.

Task #5 PRINT GRID SCHEDULE ONLY...8 x 11 BLANK PAPER

This is the same as task #3 except that it will print only the *grid* schedule on an 8 x 11 piece of paper. All of your periods, up to the 24 period per day maximum, will be able to fit onto an 8 x 11 piece of paper. Report #5 is used.

Task #6 PRINT GRID SCHEDULE ONLY...8 x 5 INCH CARDS

This task uses report #6 and will print *grid* schedules on 8 x 5 inch cards. The cards may be either index or Rolodex cards and may be purchased from Rediker Software, INC. by calling 800-213-9860.



Note that the grid schedule may be printed on one side of the card with the line schedule on the other side.

Task #7 PRINT GRID SCHEDULE ONLY...5 x 3 INCH CARDS

This task is similar to task #6 except that it prints the *grid* schedule on smaller cards. Report #7 is used.

Task #8 PRINT MASTER STUDENT SCHEDULE

This task uses report #5 which will print the schedules of up to 50 students on a single piece of paper in a column format. A sample master schedule is on page xix of the appendix. It looks like this:

MASTER STUDENT SCHEDULE

06-03-2002

REDIKER HIGH SCHOOL SCHEDULE FOR 2002-03: QTR 4

ALL MEMBERS

ALL GRADES

Page #1

#	NAME	A	B	C	D	E	F
=	=====	=	=	=	=	=	=
10001)	Aaron, Hank	P E 9/10	Algebra 2	Biology	English 10	Art	US History
	:	Band					
11001)	Acton, John	Band	PrCalcTrig	P E 11/12	English 11	Spanish 3	AncientHis
09002)	Adams, Abigail	Band	World Hist	Geometry	GenScience		French 1
09001)	Adams, J. Q	GenScience	Algebra 1	Chorus	English 9	P E 9/10	Spanish 1
12001)	Adams, Maude	Band	AP Eng 12	French 4/5	Calculus	P E 11/12	Physics
09003)	Adams, Sam	Art	Algebra 1	World Hist	English 9	GenScience	French 1

You may optionally print the course number, section number, and/or the room for each course. A third line, containing the meeting time, and a fourth line, containing the teacher's name, may also be optionally printed for each course. These options are turned on and off with specifications. Using all of these options, your master schedule report could look like:

MASTER STUDENT SCHEDULE

06-03-2002

REDIKER HIGH SCHOOL SCHEDULE FOR 2002-03: QTR 4

ALL MEMBERS

ALL GRADES

Page #1

#	NAME	A	B	C	D	E	F
=	=====	=	=	=	=	=	=
10001)	Aaron, Hank	: P E 9/10	Algebra 2	Biology	English 10	Art	US History
		: 90003 Gym	10803	20201	00403	51004	30201
		: A135	B	C	D	E	F
		: Chips;M	Euclid;M	Newton;I	Chips;M	Escher;M	Churchill;
		: Band					
		: 50001					
		: A24					
		: Copeland;A					
11001)	Acton, John	: Band	PrCalcTrig	P E 11/12	English 11	Spanish 3	AncientHis
		: 50001	11001	90407	00602	41401	31001
		: A24	B	C	D	E	F
		: Copeland;A	Euclid;M		Brodie;M	Cervantes;	Heroditus;
09002)	Adams, Abigail	: Band	World Hist	Geometry	GenScience		French 1
		: 50001	30003	10601	20001		40001
		: A24	B	C	D		F
		: Copeland;A	Heroditus;	Euclid;M	Newton;I		Dumas;M

Notice that the report only includes courses meeting during your chosen quarter as determined by specification #7 on page 1. In the above example, the "4TH QTR" was chosen

as indicated in the heading. Courses meeting during the fourth quarter include full year courses and second semester courses as well as courses just meeting during the fourth quarter.

Student #10001, Hank Aaron has two courses listed under "A" block. This means that during the week, sometimes he has PHYS ED "A" block and other times he has Band during "A" block. By printing the times, you can see that he has PHYS ED on A135 and BAND on A24. Up to eight courses will be printed for a single block.

If there are more than 8 periods in your school day, you should select landscape orientation in the page layout settings for this report (see C-45).

Task #9 PRINT MASTER STUDENT SCHEDULE WITH GRADES

Task #9, Master Schedule With Grades, will print the same master schedule explained in task #8 with one addition: under the name of each course will be the grade obtained in that course for up to four specified marking period columns. Specifications #C - #F on Page 2 identify the marking period columns.

By printing this report sorted by guidance counselor, each counselor will quickly be able to look up the grades of all of their students in a marking period. Alternately, the report may be printed by homeroom so that each homeroom teacher can quickly see the grades obtained by their students.

Task #10 PRINT MASTER SCHEDULE OF REQUESTS

This master schedule report may be printed during the scheduling process before students have actually been scheduled into sections and before you have even entered your sections into the computer. It may also be printed after students have been scheduled. It will display the names and numbers of each course a student has requested, (or already has been scheduled into), listed in columns by departments. The department names are set in the

Customize SC program. The same option may be used to specify each department as required or not. Only "required" departments will be printed on this report.

MASTER STUDENT SCHEDULE							04-30-2002
REDIKER HIGH SCHOOL SCHEDULE FOR 2002-03: ALL							
ALL MEMBERS			ALL GRADES				Page #1
#	NAME	English 000	Math 100	Science 200	Social St 300	Fine Arts 500	PE/Health 800
		===	===	===	===	===	===
09052)	Abbott, Jeremia	: Col Fr Eng Geometry		C Earth Sc	C SocSt B		P E
	:				C SocSt A		
10022)	Adams, Erica	: So English Geometry		Biology		Art 1	Health
	:					Drawing	
10043)	Adams, Hank	: Col So Eng Geometry		C Biology	West Civil	Drawing	Health
11059)	Adams, Keith	: Jr Eng 4			US History	Art 1	
	:				Maine St	Drawing	
	:				Prob Democ		
09034)	Albrecht, Creed	: Col Fr Eng Algebra 1		C Earth Sc	C SocSt A		P E
	:				C SocSt B		

Task #11 PRINT PARTIAL SCHEDULE REPORT

This task will be explained in the section on Partial Schedule Reports beginning on page C-63.

Task #12 PRINT STAFF LINE & GRID SCHEDULES...8 x 11

Task #13 PRINT STAFF LINE SCHEDULES...8 x 11

Task #14 PRINT STAFF LINE SCHEDULES...8 x 5 cards

Task #15 PRINT STAFF GRID SCHEDULES...8 x 11

Task #16 PRINT STAFF GRID SCHEDULES...8 x 5 cards

Task #17 PRINT STAFF MASTER SCHEDULE

Task #18 PRINT ROOM & GRID SCHEDULES...8 x 11

Task #19 PRINT ROOM LINE SCHEDULES...8 x 11

Task #20 PRINT ROOM LINE SCHEDULES...8 x 5 cards

Task #21 PRINT ROOM GRID SCHEDULES...8 x 11

Task #22 PRINT ROOM GRID SCHEDULES...8 x 5 cards

Task #23 PRINT ROOM MASTER SCHEDULE

The tasks listed above print similar reports as the previous tasks except that they are printed for staff and rooms instead of for students.

USER DEFINED TASKS #1 - #20

You may define your own user-defined tasks. To create a new task, highlight one of the unused “USER DEFINED TASKS” and click the **F10** button or press the **F10** function key. You will be prompted to enter a name for the new task. After entering a task name, set the specifications for the task as desired. These specifications will be saved *per user* with the task and available each time you use the **Scheduling Report Writer**.

Specifications

There are three specifications screens used to control how each report prints.

Page 1

Specifications: Schedule Report Writer

SPECIFICATION SCREEN 1 OF 3: SCHEDULE REPORT WRITER

Page 1

Page 2

Page 3

1) CURRENT TASK?

Line & Grid Schedules...8 x 11

...

2) ACTIVE LETTER/REPORT?

Line & Grid 8 x 11 (Rep #001)

...

3) HEADER: Print parent names?

☒ Yes

☐ No

4) HEADER: Print address?

☒ Yes

☐ No

5) HEADER: Print homeroom?

☒ Yes

☐ No

6) HEADER: Print phone number?

☒ Yes

☐ No

7) LINE/OTH: Include which sections?

ALL SECTIONS

...

8) LINE SCH: Print prior credits?

☒ Yes

☐ No

9) LINE SCH: Print projected credits?

☒ Yes

☐ No

A) LINE SCH: Print course level?

☒ Yes

☐ No

B) GRID SCH: Include which sections?

ALL SECTIONS

...

C) GRID SCH: Print period code?

☒ Yes

☐ No

D) GRID SCH: Print clock times?

☒ Yes

☐ No

E) GRID SCH: Start day?

1

▲▼

F) GRID SCH: End day?

5

▲▼

Reset Default [!]

Done

ENTER SPECIFICATION # TO CHANGE

SPECIFICATION #1) CURRENT TASK:

This specification and all of its choices are described in detail in the previous section. Use it to choose a different task. To return all specifications for the current task to their defaults, click the **Reset Default [!]** button or press **SHIFT - 1**.

SPECIFICATION #2) ACTIVE LETTER/REPORT

The following default reports come with SCHEDULING PLUS. You may print any of these reports “as is” or modify them to meet the specific needs of your school (see **View/Edit Letters/Reports** on page C-31).

Make Which Report Active?		
1) Line & Grid 8 x 11	21) Line/Grid 8x11 texts	41) STAFF: Line & Grid
2) Line Schedule 8 x 11	22) Line 8 x 11 texts	42) STAFF: Line 8 x 11
3) Line Schedule 8 x 5	23) Line 8 x 5 texts	43) STAFF: Line 8 x 5
4) Line Schedule 5 x 3	24) ** UNUSED **	44) STAFF: Grid 8 x 11
5) Grid Schedule 8 x 11	25) ** UNUSED **	45) STAFF: Grid 8 x 5
6) Grid Schedule 8 x 5	26) ** UNUSED **	46) STAFF: Master Sch
7) Grid Schedule 5 x 3	27) ** UNUSED **	47) ROOM: Line & Grid
8) Master Schedule	28) ** UNUSED **	48) ROOM: Line 8 x 11
9) Master Sch wi grades	29) ** UNUSED **	49) ROOM: Line 8 x 5
10) ** UNUSED **	30) ** UNUSED **	50) ROOM: Grid 8 x 11
11) Partial Schedule	31) ** UNUSED **	51) ROOM: Grid 8 x 5
12) ** UNUSED **	32) ** UNUSED **	52) ROOM: Master Sch
13) ** UNUSED **	33) ** UNUSED **	53) ** UNUSED **
14) ** UNUSED **	34) ** UNUSED **	54) ** UNUSED **
15) ** UNUSED **	35) ** UNUSED **	55) ** UNUSED **
16) ** UNUSED **	36) ** UNUSED **	56) ** UNUSED **
17) ** UNUSED **	37) ** UNUSED **	57) ** UNUSED **
18) ** UNUSED **	38) ** UNUSED **	58) Edline Student List
19) ** UNUSED **	39) ** UNUSED **	59) Edline Teacher List
20) ** UNUSED **	40) ** UNUSED **	60) Edline Course List

Enter The Report Number #? Exit Select

SPECIFICATION #3) HEADER: Print parent names?

SPECIFICATION #4) HEADER: Print address?

SPECIFICATION #5) HEADER: Print homeroom?

SPECIFICATION #6) HEADER: Print phone number?

These four specifications affect how the header of *line* and *grid* schedules will appear without having to modify the report. In-other-words, although the body of each line and grid schedule report contains the code to print students' phone numbers, unless specification #6 "PRINT PHONE NUMBER:" is set to YES, phone numbers will not be printed. In-other-words, the code will be ignored.

SPECIFICATION #7) LINE/OTH: Include which sections?

This specification applies to all types of schedules *except* grid schedules. Specification #B is used to set which sections will be included on grid schedules. Having two separate specifications

allows you to print the *Line and Grid Schedule* showing all sections for the line schedule portion and only those sections for a particular semester on the grid schedule portion.

There are seven possible settings: each of the four quarters plus "SEM 1", "SEM 2", and "ALL SECTIONS." For example, if you choose "QTR 1" for this setting, only courses that meet during the first quarter will be printed on line or master schedules. These would include any courses meeting ALL YEAR, SEMESTER ONE or QUARTER ONE.

SPECIFICATION #8) LINE SCH: Print prior credits?

SPECIFICATION #9) LINE SCH: Print projected credits?

SPECIFICATION #A) LINE SCH: Print course level?

These specifications apply only to *line* schedules. They allow you to change the appearance of your schedules without having to edit the body of a report. If you require more extensive modifications of reports, later sections explain how to modify the report itself.

Specification #8, "PRINT PRIOR CREDITS" allows you to omit the printing of students' previously earned credits at the bottom of line schedules.

Specification #9, "PRINT PROJECTED CREDITS" allows you to omit the printing of students' projected credits at the bottom of line schedules as well as the credit column.

Specification #A, "PRINT COURSE LEVEL" allows you to print the level for each course on the line schedule. A level may be entered for each course using the View/Edit Courses & Sections screen in the **Enter Courses** program. The level essentially increases the course name from 10 to 14 characters. If you choose to print the level, the 10 character course name will be printed followed by a space and the three character level. For example, the line schedule could show: "CHEMISTRY AP."

SPECIFICATION #B) GRID SCH: Include which sections?

This specification does the same thing as specification #7 except that it only applies to *grid* schedules. Because only one course at a time may be printed for a single period in the grid schedule, choosing to print ALL SECTIONS when you have semester courses will cause many asterisks to be printed indicating that there is more than one course meeting in a single period.

SPECIFICATION #C) GRID SCH: Print period code?

The specification allows you to omit the printing of the block codes, such as "A1" from the grid schedule.

Each square in the grid schedule will normally contain the block code in the upper left of the box. The following example has a block code of "A1":

A1	RR
ENGLISH I	

If you are printing the period time on the left and the day of the week at the top, you may not want this block code printed. With this specification set to NO, each box on the grid schedule would look like:

RR
ENGLISH I

SPECIFICATION #D) GRID SCH: Print clock times?

This specification allows you to specify if you want the time of day that each period meets printed on the left side of grid schedules.

The actual meeting times for each period may be entered with the **Customize SC** program. If you do print the meeting times, the schedule will start on the left side and look like the following.

	MON	TUE	WED	THURS	FRI
1) 8:00 - 8:54	121 English	121 English	121 English	121 English	121 English
2) 9:00 - 9:54	222 Math	222 Math	222 Math	222 Math	222 Math

Grid schedules are actually printed using the ~TABLE1:16~ code. The "16" determines how many spaces from the left, the grid table prints. If you do NOT print the times of day, you may want to lower this number so that the schedule prints centered.

SPECIFICATION #E) GRID SCH: Start day?
SPECIFICATION #F) GRID SCH: End day?

These specifications determine which days of your rotation print on grid schedules. For those schools with an 8 day rotation, you may want to print days 1 to 4 on one card and then days 5 to 8 on another card. (8 days will not fit onto a single card.)

Page 2

SPECIFICATION SCREEN 2 OF 3: SCHEDULE REPORT WRITER		
Page 1	Page 2	Page 3
1) HEADER: Optional field #1	NO SEARCH FIELD	...
2) HEADER: Optional field #2	NO SEARCH FIELD	...
3) HEADER: Optional field #3	NO SEARCH FIELD	...
4) HEADER: Optional field #4	NO SEARCH FIELD	...
5) MAST/GRID/PARTIAL: Max periods?	8	
6) MAST/GRID: Print teacher?	<input type="radio"/> Yes <input checked="" type="radio"/> No	
7) MASTER SCH: By period or dept?	<input checked="" type="radio"/> Period <input type="radio"/> Department	
8) MAST/GRID: Print course/sect #?	<input type="radio"/> Yes <input checked="" type="radio"/> No	
9) MASTER SCH: Print room?	<input type="radio"/> Yes <input checked="" type="radio"/> No	
A) MASTER SCH: Print time?	<input type="radio"/> Yes <input checked="" type="radio"/> No	
B) MASTER SCH: Spaces between cols?	1	
C) MASTER SCH: Grade column #1	FIRST MARKING PERIOD	...
D) MASTER SCH: Grade column #2	MIDYEAR GRADE	...
E) MASTER SCH: Grade column #3	FINAL EXAM	...
F) MASTER SCH: Grade column #4	FINAL GRADE	...

ENTER SPECIFICATION # TO CHANGE

SPECIFICATION #1) HEADER: Optional field #1:

SPECIFICATION #2) HEADER: Optional field #2:

SPECIFICATION #3) HEADER: Optional field #3:

SPECIFICATION #4) HEADER: Optional field #4:

Use these specifications to select up to four fields from your data base that will print at the top (in the header area) of line and grid schedules.

SPECIFICATION #5) MAST/GRID/PARTIAL: Max periods?

This specification applies to *master schedules* printed by period as well as to *grid* and *partial schedules*. It determines how many periods will print. (For example, even if you may have 10 periods in your rotation, you may select to only have the first 8 printed on grid schedules.)

SPECIFICATION #6) MAST/GRID: Print teacher?

If this specification is set to YES then teachers' names will be printed on grid and master schedules.

SPECIFICATION #7) MASTER SCH: By period or department?

The master schedule printed by *departments* lists courses organized by their master course number as opposed to by the periods in which they meet. All 10 departments can fit onto a standard 8.5 x 11 inch piece of paper. The department names are set in the **Customize SC** program where you may also specify each department as required or not. Only *required* departments will be printed on this report. In other words, you can cause certain departments not to appear. An advantage of using this report over the report organized by periods is that courses meeting more than one period in a day will only appear once on this report while they will appear more than once on master schedules sorted by periods.

Master schedules printed by *period* will look like:

MASTER STUDENT SCHEDULE						06-04-2002
REDIKER HIGH SCHOOL SCHEDULE FOR 2002-03: QTR 4						
ALL MEMBERS		ALL GRADES				Page #1
#	NAME	A	B	C	D	E
=	=====	=	=	=	=	=
09052)	Abbott, Jeremia :	Tech. Ed.	P E	C SocSt A	Lunch/Stdy	Col Fr Eng
		61001 131	81002 144	30902 211	93004 114	01202 112
		A12345	B12345	C12345	D12345	E12345
		Pomerleau;	Whitney;C	Coombs;R	Staff;	Elias;J

The master schedule printed by department will look like:

MASTER STUDENT SCHEDULE						06-04-2002
REDIKER HIGH SCHOOL SCHEDULE FOR 2002-03: QTR 4						
ALL MEMBERS		ALL GRADES				Page #1
#	NAME	English	Math	Science	Social St	Fine Arts
=	=====	000	100	200	300	500
		===	===	===	===	===
09052)	Abbott, Jeremia :	Col Fr Eng	Geometry	C Earth Sc	C SocSt A	PE/Health
		01202 112	12306 219	21206 226	30902 211	81002 144
		E12345	F12345	H12345	C12345	B12345
		Elias;J	O'Brian;C	Eaton;J	Coombs;R	Whitney;C

SPECIFICATION #8) GRID: Use Which Rotation Times?

If your school has set up one or more alternate block rotations (see **VIEW/EDIT BLOCK ROTATION #2-9 (Print Only)** on page 1-6), they will appear as options for this specification.

Use the drop-down list to select the block rotation you wish to use for the current printing task.

SPECIFICATION #9) MASTER SCH: Print course/sect #?

Setting this option to YES will cause the course and section number to be printed under each course's name on master schedules. Obviously, using this option will allow fewer students to be printed per page.

SPECIFICATION #A) MASTER SCH: Print room?

Setting this option to YES will cause the time to be printed under each course's name on master schedules. If specification #8 is also set to print the course and section number, the room will be printed on the same line to the right of the course and section number.

SPECIFICATION #B) MASTER SCH: Print time?

With this specification set to YES, an additional line will be printed underneath each course on master schedules. This line will contain the meeting time of the section. If you have some courses that meet MON-WED-FRI and others that meet TUES-THURS, these meeting times will allow you to differentiate them on the master schedule. Otherwise, you will see two courses meeting the same period but you will not know on which days of the week each one meets. Using this option will cause fewer students to be printed per page.

SPECIFICATION #C) MASTER SCH: Spaces Between Columns?

This specification determines the number of spaces that will be printed between columns on master schedules.

SPECIFICATION #D)	MASTER SCH: Grade column #1?
SPECIFICATION #E)	MASTER SCH: Grade column #2?
SPECIFICATION #F)	MASTER SCH: Grade column #3?
SPECIFICATION #G)	MASTER SCH: Grade column #4?

These specifications apply to the *master schedule with grades*. Use them to specify up to four different report card columns, the grades from which will be printed on master schedules.

Page 3

Specification	Setting
1) INCLUDE ACTIVE/INACTIVE STUDENTS?	Active Students Only
2) INCLUDE BLANK SORT CATEGORIES?	<input checked="" type="radio"/> Include <input type="radio"/> Do NOT Include
3) Print QTR or TRI?	<input checked="" type="radio"/> QTR <input type="radio"/> TRI
4) START GRADE FOR ALL GRADES?	Grade 9
5) END GRADE FOR ALL GRADES?	Grade 12
6) PARTIAL: PRINT WHICH QUARTERS?	QTRS 1 & 3: (no qtr crses)
7) PARTIAL: INCLUDE WHICH STUDENTS?	Partially scheduled students only
8) GRID: USE WHICH ROTATION/TIMES?	1
9) GRID: PRINT CURRENT SIZE?	<input type="radio"/> Yes <input checked="" type="radio"/> No
A) TIME FORMAT?	DEFAULT
B) FIRST COURSE TO PRINT?	1
C) LAST COURSE TO PRINT?	999
D) PRINT PREVIEW?	<input checked="" type="radio"/> Yes <input type="radio"/> No

Reset Default [!] Done

ENTER SPECIFICATION # TO CHANGE

The specifications on Page 3 are all self-explanatory with the exception of:

SPECIFICATION #4: PRINT "QTR" or "TRI"?

If you are a trimester school, you are using 3 of the 4 quarters as your trimesters. Use this option to cause "TRI 1", "TRI 2" to be printed on schedules instead of "QTR 1", "QTR 2" etc.

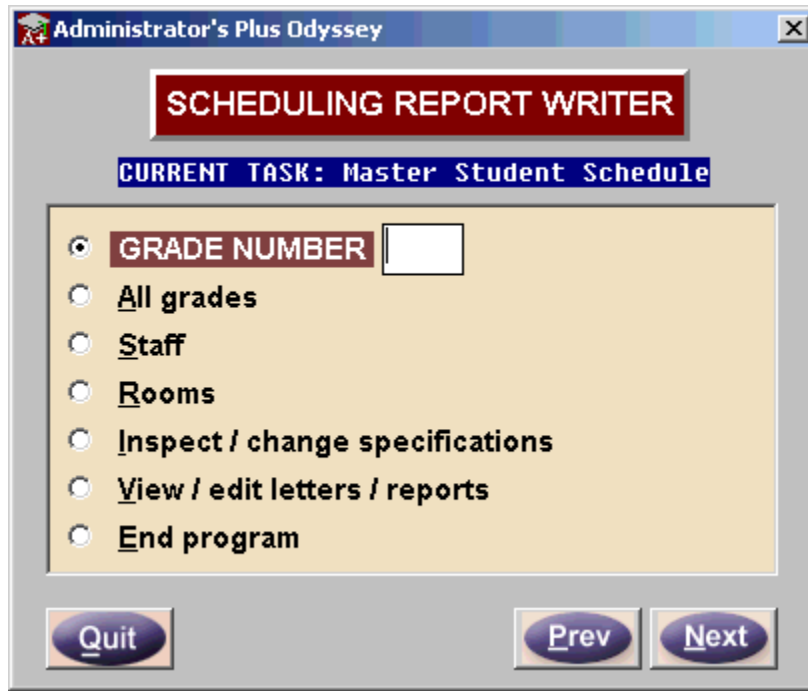
SPECIFICATION #8: PARTIAL: PRINT WHICH QUARTERS?

SPECIFICATION #9: PARTIAL: INCLUDE WHICH STUDENTS?

These two specifications apply to the *Partial Schedule Report* and are explained on page C-63.

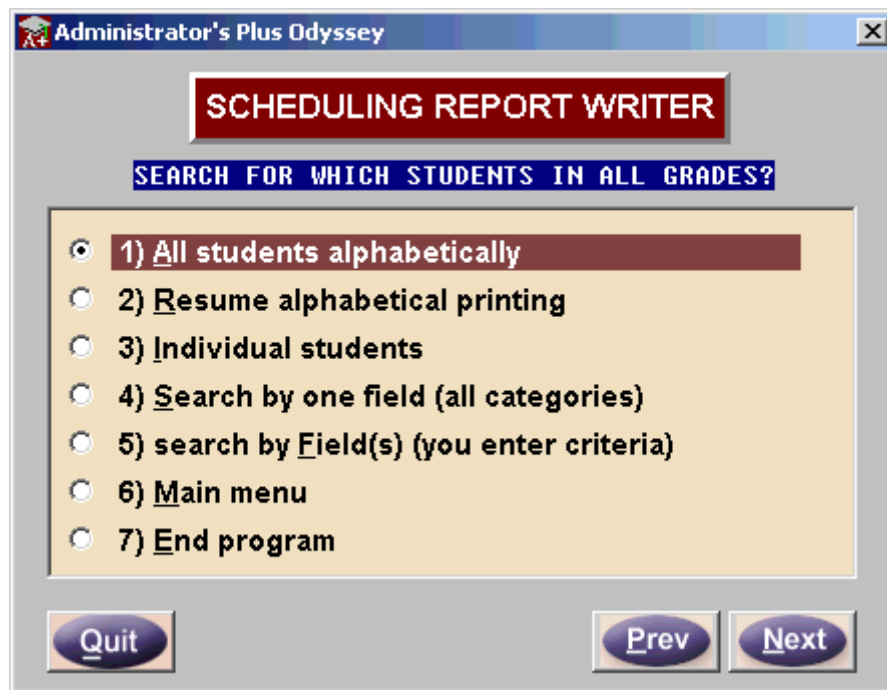
Print Menus

After accepting your specifications, the following screen will appear:



Choose ***Inspect/Change Specifications*** to go back and look at or change any specifications or to select a new task. The other options on both this and the next screen determine which students will initially fall under the scope of your report. Only these students can have schedules printed for them or appear on master schedule reports. If you want to consider just one grade level, enter that grade level and click **Next** or press **ENTER**. If you want the students in an interval of grade levels looked at, such as grades 10 through 12, press "A" for ALL GRADES. (The specification screen contains settings for the beginning and ending grade levels for your interval of grade lev-

els.) Choose "STAFF" to print staff schedules or "ROOM" to print room schedules. No matter what you enter, a screen similar to the following appears:



This screen allows you to further limit the scope of your report. For instance, if you selected ALL GRADES from the previous menu, you can now select all students, just individual students, or a search/sort option (see Chapter 7C of the DATA BASE PLUS manual for more information on searching and sorting).

Default Reports

The following are the reports that come with the **Scheduling Report Writer**:

Make Which Report Active?		
1) Line & Grid 8 x 11	21) Line/Grid 8x11 texts	41) STAFF: Line & Grid
2) Line Schedule 8 x 11	22) Line 8 x 11 texts	42) STAFF: Line 8 x 11
3) Line Schedule 8 x 5	23) Line 8 x 5 texts	43) STAFF: Line 8 x 5
4) Line Schedule 5 x 3	24) ** UNUSED **	44) STAFF: Grid 8 x 11
5) Grid Schedule 8 x 11	25) ** UNUSED **	45) STAFF: Grid 8 x 5
6) Grid Schedule 8 x 5	26) ** UNUSED **	46) STAFF: Master Sch
7) Grid Schedule 5 x 3	27) ** UNUSED **	47) ROOM: Line & Grid
8) Master Schedule	28) ** UNUSED **	48) ROOM: Line 8 x 11
9) Master Sch wi grades	29) ** UNUSED **	49) ROOM: Line 8 x 5
10) ** UNUSED **	30) ** UNUSED **	50) ROOM: Grid 8 x 11
11) Partial Schedule	31) ** UNUSED **	51) ROOM: Grid 8 x 5
12) ** UNUSED **	32) ** UNUSED **	52) ROOM: Master Sch
13) ** UNUSED **	33) ** UNUSED **	53) ** UNUSED **
14) ** UNUSED **	34) ** UNUSED **	54) ** UNUSED **
15) ** UNUSED **	35) ** UNUSED **	55) ** UNUSED **
16) ** UNUSED **	36) ** UNUSED **	56) ** UNUSED **
17) ** UNUSED **	37) ** UNUSED **	57) ** UNUSED **
18) ** UNUSED **	38) ** UNUSED **	58) Edline Student List
19) ** UNUSED **	39) ** UNUSED **	59) Edline Teacher List
20) ** UNUSED **	40) ** UNUSED **	60) Edline Course List

Enter The Report Number #? Exit Select

You may print any of the default reports “as is” or copy and modify them to meet the specific needs of your school (see **View/Edit Letters/Reports** on page C-31).

Each of the default reports is briefly described on the following pages. The *Line & Grid 8 X 11* (Report #1), and *Master Schedule* (Report #8) reports are described in detail. However, because each of the remaining default reports (except for the partial schedule report) is similar to reports #1 and #8, a short description is provided. A detailed description of the Partial Schedule Report (Report #11) begins on page C-63.

Report #1 Line & Grid Schedule

Page xviii of the appendix contains a sample line and grid schedule. The top half is called a *line* schedule. It lists all of a student’s courses for the entire school year in order by meeting time. The bottom half of the schedule is a *grid* schedule. The *grid* schedule shows your block rotation (see

View/Edit Block Rotation on page 1-6) as well as clock times and day of the week headings. If you use quarter or semester courses, the grid schedule may be different for each marking period.

An asterisk in a box on the grid schedule means that two or more courses have been scheduled for the same block. (Since the computer would not do this, it must have been done manually.)

Report #2 Line Schedule 8 X 11
Report #3 Line Schedule 8 X 5
Report #4 Line Schedule 5 X 3

Reports #2-#4 produce the *line* schedule portion of report #1. Choose Report #2 to print the schedule on plain 8 1/2 X 11 paper. Report #3 produces *line* schedules on 8 x 5 inch cards. You may use either index or Rolodex cards which may be purchased from Rediker Software, INC. by calling 800-213-9860. Report #4 is the same as report #3 except that it prints the line schedules on smaller cards.

Note that the line schedule may be printed on one side of the card with the grid schedule on the other side.

Report #5 Grid Schedule 8 X 11
Report #6 Grid Schedule 8 X 5
Report #7 Grid Schedule 5 X 3

Reports #5-#7 print the grid schedule portion of Report #1. Choose Report #2 to print the schedule on plain 8 1/2 X 11 paper. Report #3 produces *line* schedules on 8 x 5 inch cards. You may use either index or Rolodex cards which may be purchased from Rediker Software, INC. by calling 800-213-9860. Report #4 is the same as report #3 except that it prints the line schedules on smaller cards.

Report #8 Master Schedule

A sample Master Schedule report is shown below. The report prints the schedules of up to 50 students on a single piece of paper in a column format. The Master Schedule may optionally include the course number, section number, and/or the room for each course. A

third line, containing the meeting time, and a fourth line, containing the teacher's name, may also be printed for each course. These options are turned on and off with specifications. Using all of these options, your master schedule report could look like:

MASTER STUDENT SCHEDULE

06-03-2002

REDIKER HIGH SCHOOL SCHEDULE FOR 2002-03: QTR 4

ALL MEMBERS

ALL GRADES

Page #1

#	NAME	A	B	C	D	E	F
=	====	=	=	=	=	=	=
10001)	Aaron, Hank	: P E 9/10	Algebra 2	Biology	English 10	Art	US History
		: 90003 Gym	10803	20201	00403	51004	30201
		: A135	B	C	D	E	F
		: Chips;M	Euclid;M	Newton;I	Chips;M	Escher;M	Churchill;
		: Band					
		: 50001					
		: A24					
		: Copeland;A					
11001)	Acton, John	: Band	PrCalcTrig	P E 11/12	English 11	Spanish 3	AncientHis
		: 50001	11001	90407	00602	41401	31001
		: A24	B	C	D	E	F
		: Copeland;A	Euclid;M		Brodie;M	Cervantes;	Heroditus;
09002)	Adams, Abigail	: Band	World Hist	Geometry	GenScience		French 1
		: 50001	30003	10601	20001		40001
		: A24	B	C	D		F
		: Copeland;A	Heroditus;	Euclid;M	Newton;I		Dumas;M

Notice that the report only includes the courses meeting during your chosen quarter as determined by specification #7 on page 1. In the above example, the "4TH QTR" was chosen as indicated in the heading. Courses meeting during the fourth quarter include full year courses and second semester courses as well as courses just meeting during the fourth quarter.

Student #10001, Hank Aaron has two courses listed under "A" block. This means that during the week, sometimes he has PHYS ED "A" block and other times he has BAND during "A" block. By printing the times, you can see that he has PHYS ED on A135 and BAND on A24. Up to eight courses will be printed for a single block.

If there are more than 8 periods in your school day, you should select landscape orientation in the page layout settings for this report (see C-45).

This report also produces the Master Schedule of Requests which the course requests for students in the same format as is used for the Master Schedule.

Report #9 Master Schedule with Grades

Report #9, Master Schedule With Grades, will print the same master schedule explained under Report #8 with the addition of students grades printed below each course. The grades for up to four marking periods may be using Specifications #C - #F on Page 2 or the **Scheduling Report Writer** specifications.

Report #11 Partial Schedule

See **Partial Schedule Report** on page C-63.

Report #21 Line/Grid 8 X 11texts

Report #22 Line 8 X 11texts

Report #23 Line 8 X 5 texts

Reports #21-23 are identical to Reports #2-4 except that they include three additional columns to the right students' courses showing the *Texts*, *Cost* and *Fees* associated with each course. You may enter course texts costs and fees using the **Enter Courses** program (see page 2-23)

Report #41 STAFF: Line & Grid

Report #42 STAFF: Line 8 X 11

Report #43 STAFF: Line 8 X 5

Report #44 STAFF: Grid 8 X 11

Report #45 STAFF: Grid 8 X 5

Report #46 STAFF: Master Schedule

Reports #41-#45 are identical to Reports #1, #2, #3, #5, #6 and #8 respectively. However, they are used to produce schedules for *staff* members. When producing one of these reports, you must select STAFF from print menu 1 (see **Print Menus** on page C-23).

A sample staff *grid* schedule is shown below:

Christensen; Paul #021 STAFF SCHEDULE

P O Box 424 06-21-2002
Limington, ME 04049
642-2487

REDIKER HIGH SCHOOL SCHEDULE FOR 2002-03: ALL

	Mon	Tues	Wed	Thurs	Fri
7:30-8:30	A1	A2	A3	A4	A5
8:35-9:35	B1* 201 123/02 Geometry	B2* 201 123/02 Geometry	B3* 201 123/02 Geometry	B4* 201 123/02 Geometry	B5* 201 123/02 Geometry
9:40-10:40	C1* 203 141/02 Computer 1	C2* 203 141/02 Computer 1	C3* 203 141/02 Computer 1	C4* 203 141/02 Computer 1	C5* 203 141/02 Computer 1
10:45-11:45	D1* 203 141/04 Computer 1	D2* 203 141/04 Computer 1	D3* 203 141/04 Computer 1	D4* 203 141/04 Computer 1	D5* 203 141/04 Computer 1
11:50-12:50	E1	E2	E3	E4	E5
1:15-2:15	F1* 040/00 Study	F2* 040/00 Study	F3* 040/00 Study	F4* 040/00 Study	F5* 040/00 Study

Report #47 ROOM: Line & Grid
 Report #48 ROOM: Line 8 X 11
 Report #49 ROOM: Line & Grid
 Report #50 ROOM: Grid 8 X 11
 Report #51 ROOM: Grid 8 X 5
 Report #52 ROOM: Master Schedule

Reports #47-#52 are identical to Reports #1, #2, #3, #5, #6 and #8 respectively. However, they are used to produce *room* schedules. When producing one of these reports, you must select ROOM from print menu 1 (see **Print Menus** on page C-23). A sample room line schedule is shown below:

ROOM: 108

ROOM SCHEDULE

06-21-2002

REDIKER HIGH SCHOOL SCHEDULE FOR 2002-03: ALL

SUBJECT	CRS SC	SEM	TIME	TEACHER
Col So Eng	022 02	ALL	A12345	Dowd;S
Eng Review	020 01	ALL	B12345	Bachelder;M
SP Fr Eng	016 01	ALL	C12345	Bosworth;E
SP Fr Eng	016 02	ALL	D12345	Bosworth;E
So English	023 01	ALL	E12345	Dowd;S
SP Fr Eng	016 03	ALL	F12345	Bosworth;E
SP Fr Eng	016 04	ALL	G12345	Bosworth;E
Sr Eng 3	043 02	ALL	H12345	Dowd;S

View/Edit Letters/Reports

The View/Edit Letters/Reports screen allows you to modify any pre-existing report or create a new one. Reports can include any of the REPORT WRITER codes available in the DATABASE REPORT WRITER as well those specific to the SCHEDULING PLUS module (see C-49).

In the View/Edit Letters/Reports screen (shown on page C-34), you can view the body of any scheduling report, and make any necessary changes to codes, text or layout. This manual assumes basic knowledge of report writing in Administrator's Plus Odyssey. For a more detailed explanation of how to use, create and customize reports, refer to Chapter 5 of the DATA BASE PLUS manual.

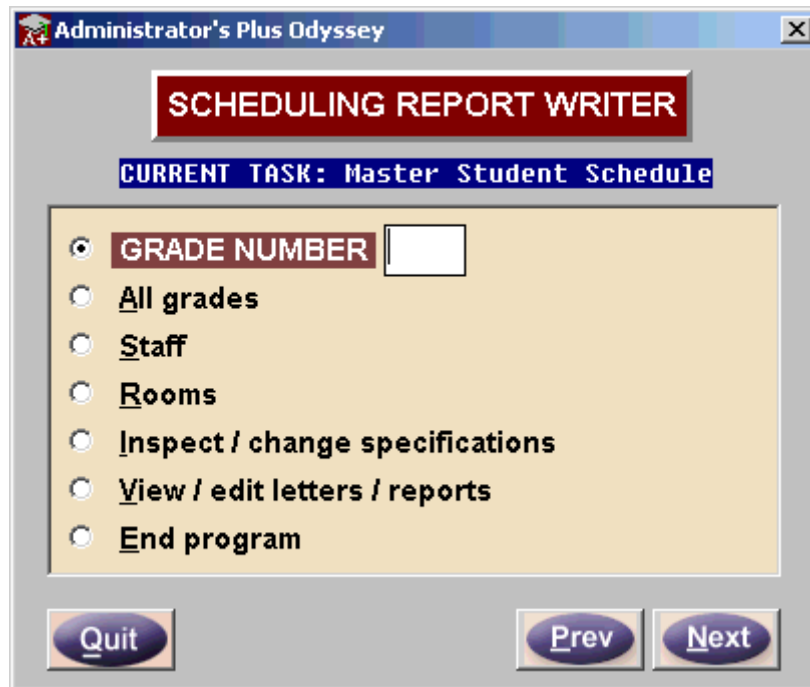
Comparisons Between Data Base & Scheduling Reports

Scheduling reports are designed and stored in much the same way that data base reports are designed and stored in the **Report Writer** program in DATA BASE PLUS. Hence, this manual assumes that you have already read and understood the REPORT WRITER & MAILING LABELS chapter of the Data Base manual, which explains how to design and write data base reports. This section will highlight the major differences between scheduling and data base reports. The next three sections, in explaining how to create and edit scheduling reports, will assume that you already know how to create and edit data base reports.

In both modules, 120 reports are available. In the data base module, the definitions for the 120 reports are stored in small files in your data directory called WLABEL#.FDB where the "#" sign is replaced by a number from 1 to 120. For example, data base report #1 is stored as **WLABEL1.FDB** and data base report #60 is stored as **WLABEL60.FDB**. In the scheduling module the last three letters of the report name end in "FSC" as opposed to "FDB." Consequently, report card report #1 is stored as **WLABEL1.FSC** and scheduling report #60 is stored as **WLABEL60.SRC**. In fact, all data base reports will work in the scheduling module without change simply by renaming them so that the last three letters change from "FDB" to "FSC."

The **Scheduling Report Writer** includes many codes not included in the DATA BASE REPORT WRITER. These codes allow you to use scheduling information in your SCHEDULING reports. On the other hand, almost all of the codes that are valid in DATA BASE reports are also valid in SCHEDULING reports.

To access the body of a report you wish to edit, choose View/Edit Letters/Reports from Print Menu 1 (see below).



Viewing and Editing Scheduling Reports/Letters Window

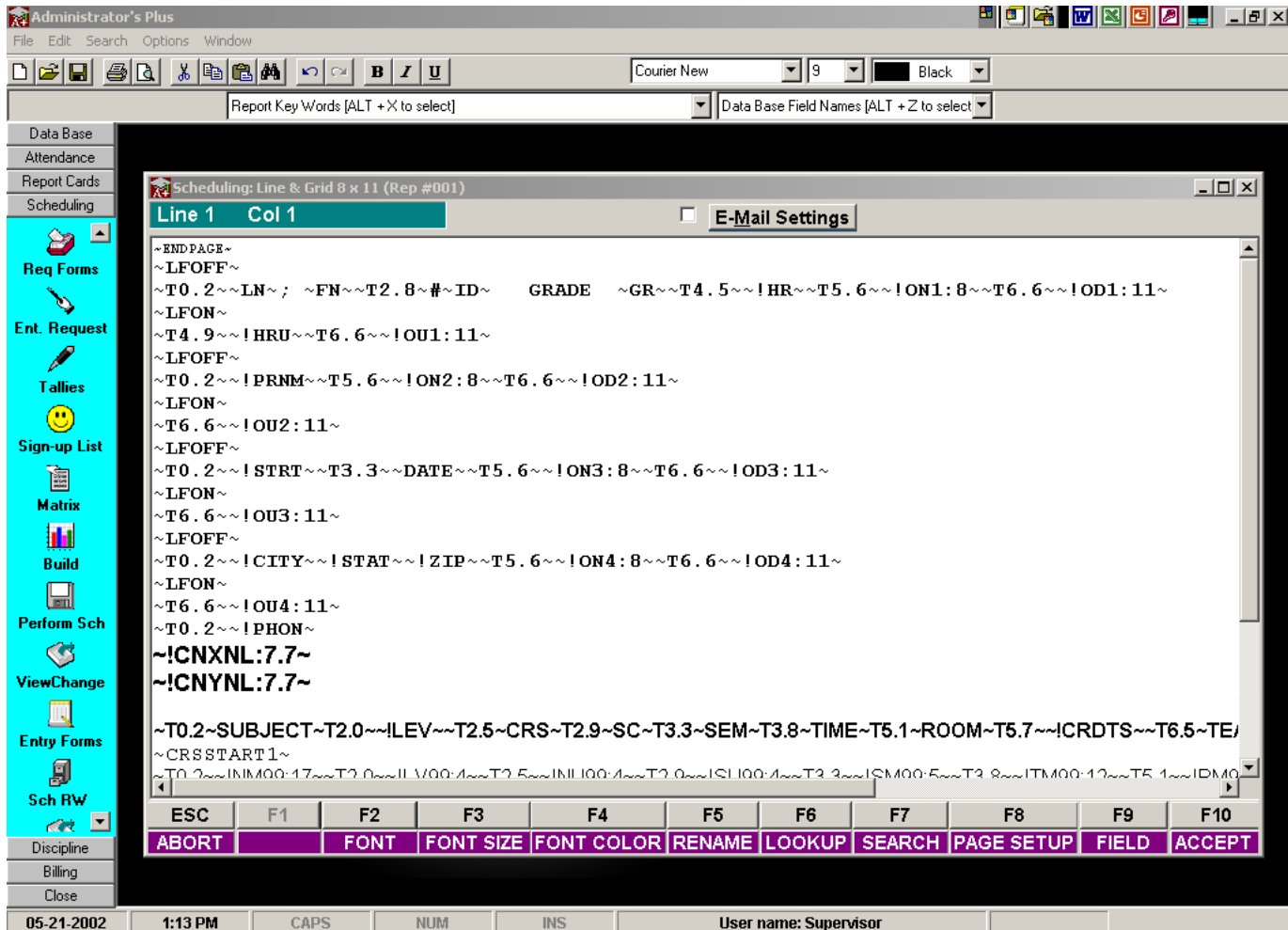
When you select **View/Edit Letters/Reports**, you will be prompted to select the report you would like to edit from the screen pictured below. If you wish to create a new report from scratch, select a report designated ****UNUSED****.

Viewing and Editing Scheduling Reports/Letters		
1) Line & Grid 8 x 11	21) Line/Grid 8x11 texts	41) STAFF: Line & Grid
2) Line Schedule 8 x 11	22) Line 8 x 11 texts	42) STAFF: Line 8 x 11
3) Line Schedule 8 x 5	23) Line 8 x 5 texts	43) STAFF: Line 8 x 5
4) Line Schedule 5 x 3	24) ** UNUSED **	44) STAFF: Grid 8 x 11
5) Grid Schedule 8 x 11	25) ** UNUSED **	45) STAFF: Grid 8 x 5
6) Grid Schedule 8 x 5	26) ** UNUSED **	46) STAFF: Master Sch
7) Grid Schedule 5 x 3	27) ** UNUSED **	47) ROOM: Line & Grid
8) Master Schedule	28) ** UNUSED **	48) ROOM: Line 8 x 11
9) Master Sch wi grades	29) ** UNUSED **	49) ROOM: Line 8 x 5
10) Staff Numbers ASCII	30) ** UNUSED **	50) ROOM: Grid 8 x 11
11) Partial Schedule	31) ** UNUSED **	51) ROOM: Grid 8 x 5
12) ** UNUSED **	32) ** UNUSED **	52) ROOM: Master Sch
13) ** UNUSED **	33) ** UNUSED **	53) ** UNUSED **
14) ** UNUSED **	34) ** UNUSED **	54) ** UNUSED **
15) ** UNUSED **	35) ** UNUSED **	55) ** UNUSED **
16) ** UNUSED **	36) ** UNUSED **	56) ** UNUSED **
17) ** UNUSED **	37) ** UNUSED **	57) ** UNUSED **
18) ** UNUSED **	38) ** UNUSED **	58) ** UNUSED **
19) ** UNUSED **	39) ** UNUSED **	59) ** UNUSED **
20) ** UNUSED **	40) ** UNUSED **	60) ** UNUSED **

Enter The Report Number #?

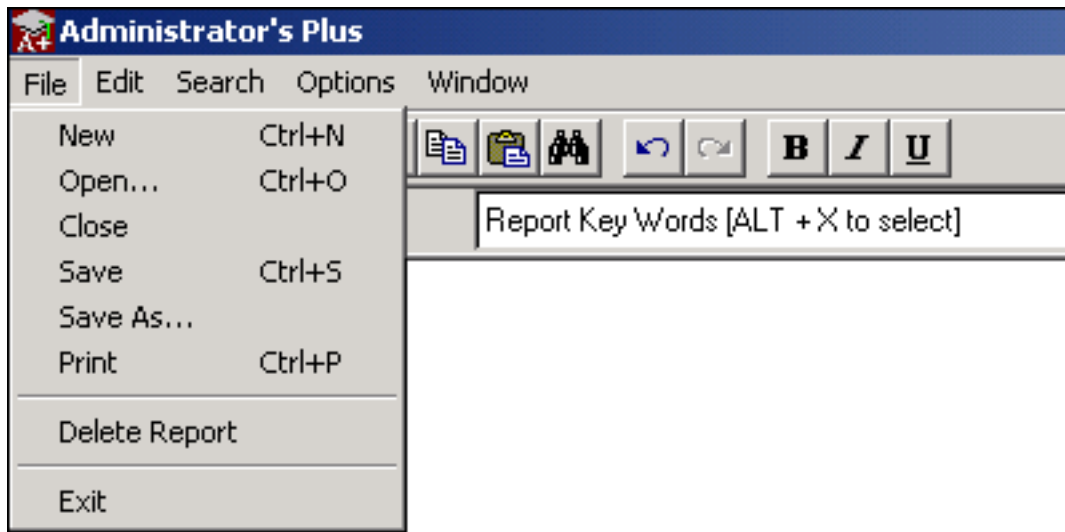
The View/Edit Letters/Reports Toolbar


When you open the body of a report, the Odyssey toolbar will be replaced by the Report Writer toolbar. Each toolbar menu is described on the following pages.




File Menu


From the FILE drop-down menu you may *Open*, *Close*, *Save* and *Delete* reports. You also have the ability to *Print* the body of the report you are editing. Note that the Windows shortcut key combinations are displayed to the right of each action.




New (Ctrl+N)  Allows you to create a new report from scratch. After choosing New, the Viewing and Editing Scheduling Reports/Letters menu will appear from which you may choose an ****UNUSED**** number. After choosing a number you will be asked to type in a name for the report. Pressing Enter will bring you into the editing screen.

Open... (Ctrl+O)  Allows you to select a pre-existing report to open in the current View/Edit Letters/Reports window.

Close Exits the body of the report and brings you back to Report Writer Menu 2 where you may choose to print the report.

Save (Ctrl+S)  Saves the current report without exiting the View/Edit Letters/Reports screen. Use this option as an alternative to **F10 (Accept)**, or if you wish to preview the report (see **Preview** below).

Save As... This option should be used if you wish to leave original report unchanged and save the modified report under a different report number and name. **Save As...** is similar to the Copy function found on the bottom of the Viewing & Editing Scheduling Reports/Letters screen.

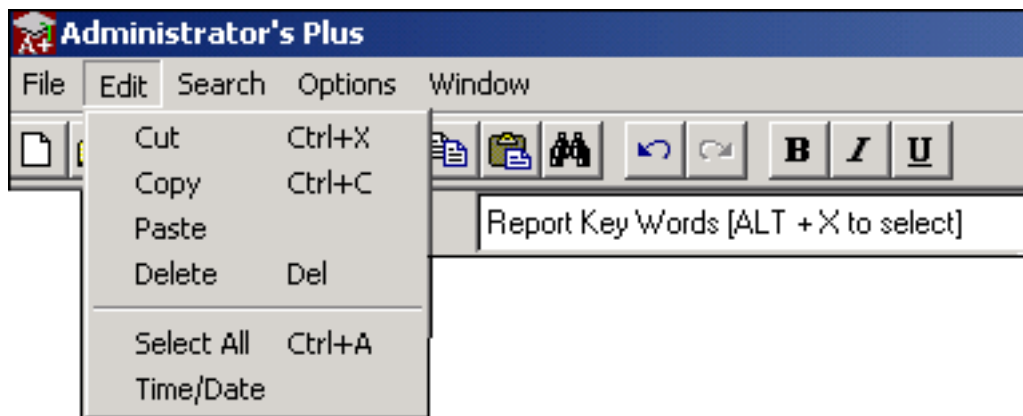
Print  Generates a print-out of the body of the report.

Delete Report Erases the current report. The report name will be replaced by the name **UNUSED**** in the Viewing and Editing Scheduling Reports/Letters window.**



You may also *delete* or *copy* a report using the buttons on the bottom right of the Viewing and Editing Scheduling Reports/Letters screen.

Edit Menu



From the EDIT drop-down menu you have access to many of the tools available for editing the body of a report. Note that the Windows shortcut key combinations listed to the right of each option.

Cut (Ctrl+X)



Deletes all highlighted text and saves it to the Windows clipboard so that it may be pasted in a different location.

Copy (Ctrl+C)



Copies all highlighted text to the Windows clipboard so that it may be pasted in a different location in the body of a report.

Paste

After cutting or copying text and placing it onto the Windows clipboard, click the paste icon to insert the saved text at the position of the cursor. You may paste the selected text as many times as you wish.

Delete

Totally deletes all highlighted text. If no text is highlighted, Delete will erase one character space to the right of the cursor.

Select All

Highlight the entire body of a report for the purpose of copying and deleting text.

Time/Date

Inserts the time and date at the cursor's current position. The time and date are in the following format: **04/15/2001 10:25:30 AM.**

Undo

Reverses your last action. This tool is helpful when you have made a mistake in editing the body of a report. (You may only undo your last action.)

Redo

Reverses the result of an ***Undo*** if you decide that you want to retain your last action.

Bold

Bolds all highlighted text and **Report Writer** codes (e.g. ~FN~ = John).

Italic



Italicizes all highlighted text and **Report Writer** codes (e.g. *~FN~ = John*).

Underline



Underlines all highlighted text and **Report Writer** codes (e.g. ~FN~ = John).

Search Menu



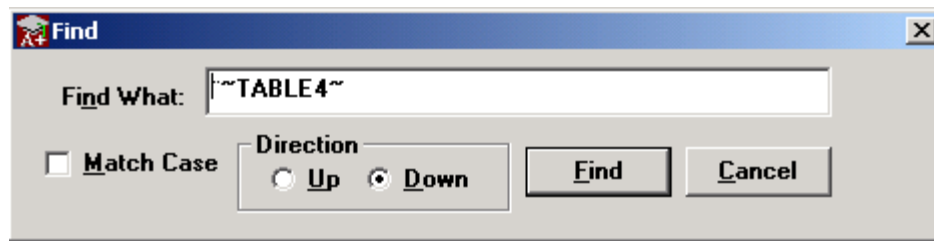
The search feature locates and highlights codes and text so that each occurrence of the text may be easily edited. For example, if you needed to adjust all the Tab codes in a specific report, you would enter “~T” in the **Find What** field in the Find dialog box (see below). Clicking *Find* will cause the program to highlight the first occurrence of a *Tab* code. You can then choose *Find Next* from the Search menu or press **Shift+F7** to locate and highlight all succeeding tab codes.

Find (F7)



Activates the window seen below. Type the text or code for which you are searching and click *Find*. You may type entire words or code, or just key letters. The **Match Case**

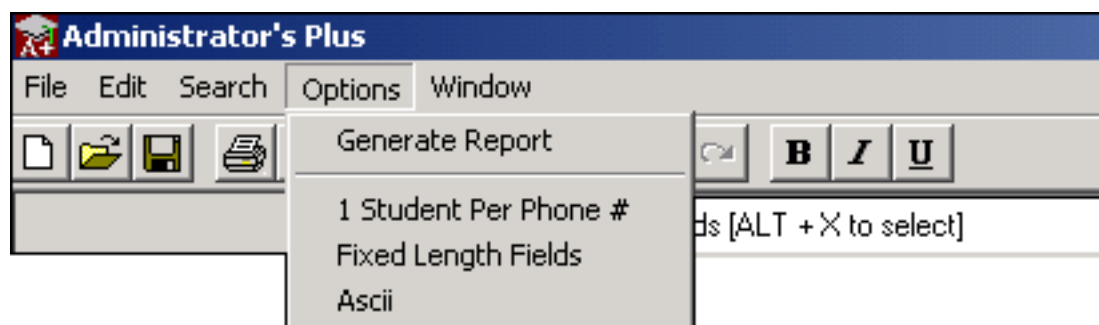
option allows you to choose whether the case of letters is considered in the search. The **Direction** option allows you to search the body of a report from top-down, or bottom-up.



Find Next (Shift + F7)

Repeats the last search. Clicking the **Find** button on the menu pictured above performs the same function.

Options Menu



Generate Report



The Generate Report option allows you to edit and preview reports from the same screen. While editing the body of a report from the View/Edit Letter/Reports program:

- Save the report.
- Click the Generate Report button shown above.
- Select a grade level or All Grades from **Report Writer** Print Menu 1.
- Select All Students, Individual Students, or perform a database field search.

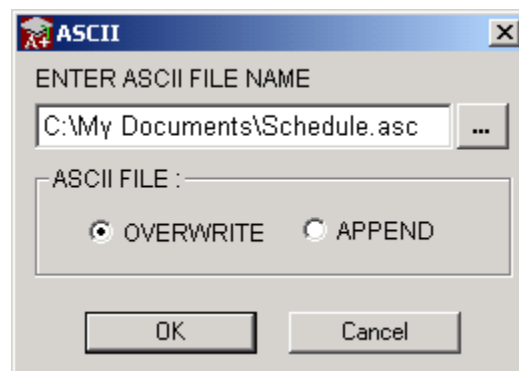
1 Student Per Phone #

The 1 Student Per Phone # setting, used primarily for letters and labels, causes the report to print for only one sibling per family.

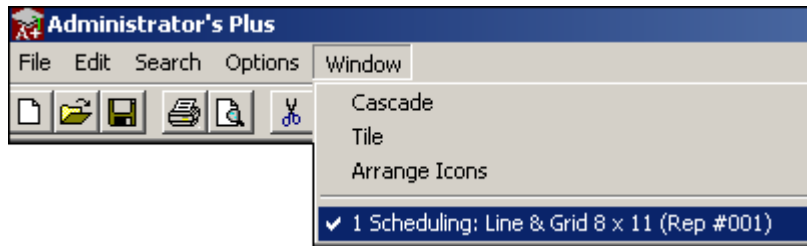
Fixed Length Fields

The **Fixed Length Fields** setting is designed for reports that print data base fields in columns. From the DATA BASE PLUS **Address** program, you may set the maximum number of characters that will print for each of the 160 possible data base fields. With Fixed Length Fields turned on, columnar reports will have enough room to accommodate this maximum character length. Therefore the columns will line up evenly. Data that is longer than the fixed length will be truncated. Data that is shorter than the fixed length will be padded with spaces. In other words, the data inserted into a report from a particular data base field will take up the same amount of pre-defined space for every student, no matter how long or short the entry. With the fixed length setting off, you may line up columns using the Tab **Report Writer** codes (e.g. ~T4.25~).

ASCII: When **ASCII** is checked, the window below will appear. The path and filename must be entered in the format shown. You can either type in or browse for the folder to which you want to export the file. When you check **Overwrite**, if a file with the same name exists in the designated export folder, the existing file will be overwritten with the new one. When **Append** is selected, if a file with the same name exists in the designated export folder, the new information will be added to the end of the existing file.



Window Menu



The Window menu provides access to different modules by allowing multiple open windows to be arranged according to your preferences.

Cascade

Overlaps all open windows diagonally, with each window's title displayed in the upper left-hand corner. The title of the open window is also listed on the bottom portion of the Window drop-down menu, below Arrange Icons.

Tile

Stacks open windows one on top of another.

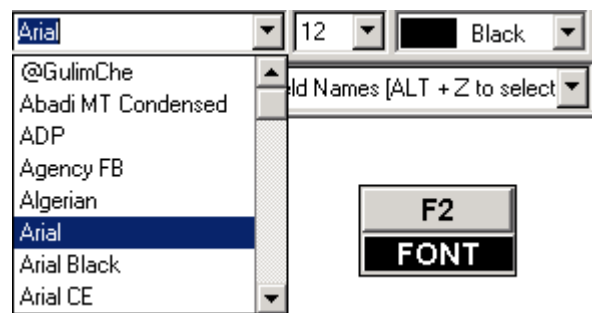
Current Report

Each of the currently open Administrator's Plus Odyssey windows are listed on the bottom portion of the Window toolbar menu.

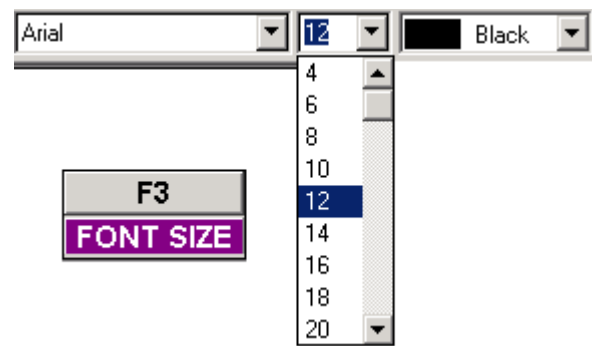
Function Keys

In addition to the **Report Writer** Toolbar, you can use function keys to edit reports. You can either click on the function key buttons at the bottom of the editing screen, or press the corresponding function key on your keyboard. The actions of the function keys in Odyssey have changed considerably from prior versions of Administrator's Plus.

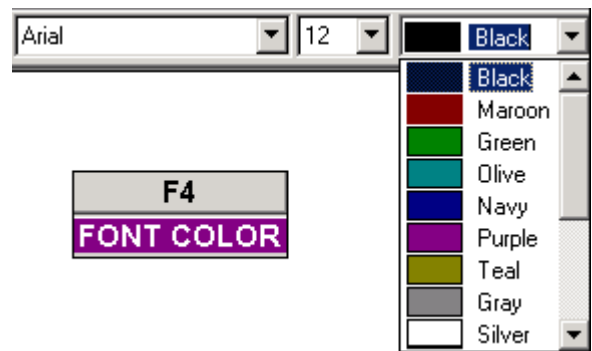
F2 FONT opens the font drop-down menu from which you may choose any font in your Windows\Fonts folder. When the font is changed the entire line of text will change to the new font.



F3 FONT SIZE opens the font size drop-down menu from which you may change the size of the highlighted text. When the font size is changed, entire line of text will change.



Pressing **F4 FONT COLOR** activates the font color drop-down menu. From this menu you may change the color of the fonts in your report (if you use a color printer). When the font color is changed, the entire line of text will change to the new font color.



F5 RENAME replaces Option #1 *Report Name* from the old Viewing Report Number screen. The report name is displayed next to the report's corresponding number at the **Report Writer's** Viewing and Editing Scheduling Reports/Letters menu. To change a report's name, open the body of the report and press **F5 RENAME**. The screen pictured below will appear. Type a report name and press **Enter**. The report name may be up to 45 characters in length, but only 27 of the characters will show up on the Viewing and Editing Scheduling Reports/Letters screen. The report name may be made up of letters, numbers, or a combination of the two.

Enter a Report Name

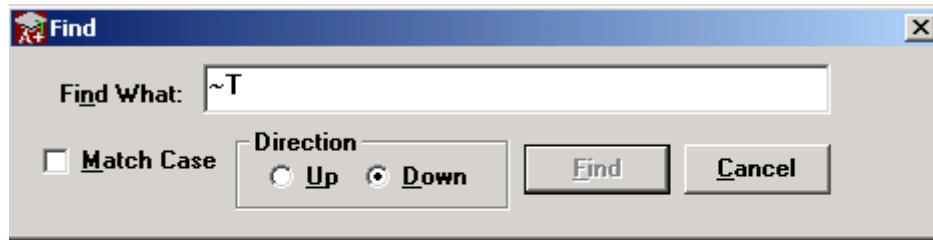
Middle School Schedule

F5
RENAME

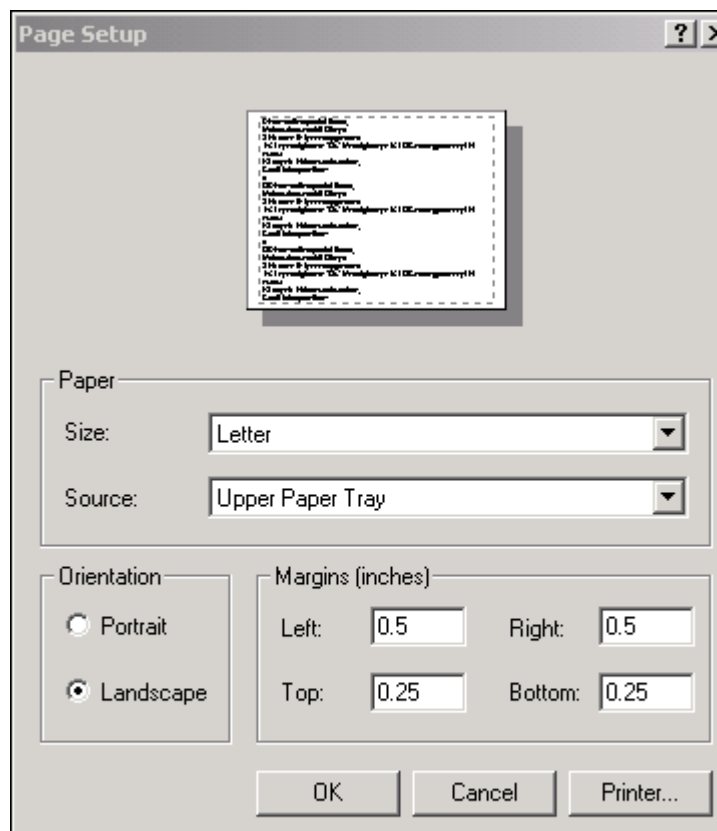
F6 LOOKUP invokes a lookup menu listing many of the available **Report Writer** codes. You may scroll through the codes using the arrow keys on the keyboard, or the up and down arrows on the drop-down menu's scroll bar. Press **Enter** or double click on the desired code to enter it into the body of the report at the cursor's current position.

Report Key Words [ALT + X to select]	
CODE	DESCRIPTION
ILV....	Course level: !LVCR:NUM
INU....	Course number: !NUCR:NUM
INA....	Course number alias: !NACR:NUM
ISU....	Section number: !SUCR:NUM
ISM....	QTR or SEM: !SMCR:NUM
!TM....	Time: !TMCR:NUM
!RM....	Room: !RMCR:NUM
IDP....	Department name: !DPX:NUM

F7 SEARCH activates a search utility which locates and highlights each instance of a particular code so that it may be edited (see page C-38).



F8 PAGE SETUP causes the Printer and Page Setup menu to appear (see **Page Setup** on page C-45). You can access these menus from the **Report Writer** editing screen by pressing the **F8** key, clicking **F8 PAGE SETUP**, or by right clicking on the Administrator's Plus Odyssey desktop and choosing **Print** ⇒ **Page Setup**.

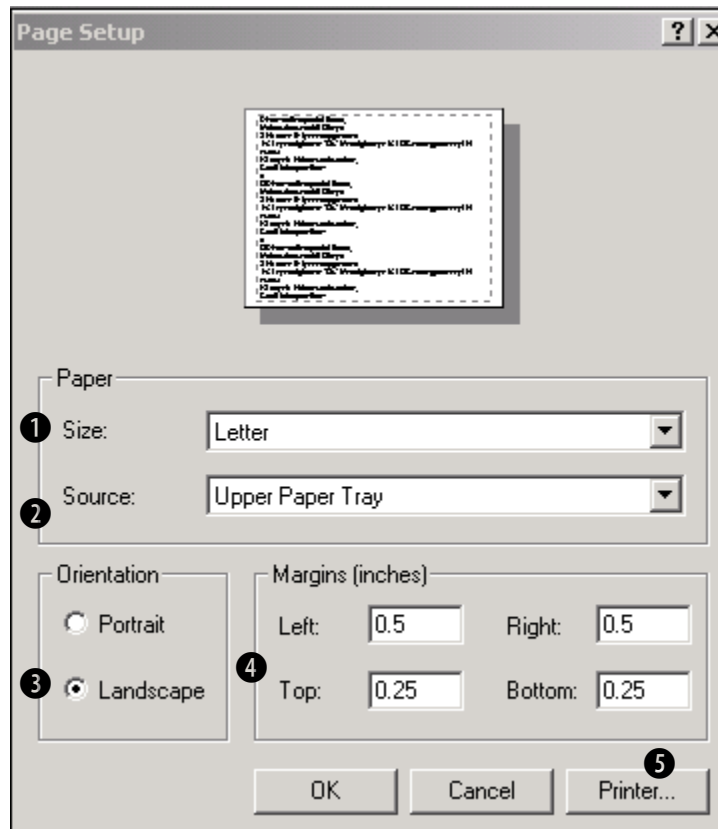


Page Setup

Administrator's Plus Odyssey print jobs may be sent to any local or networked printer installed on your computer. Because different printers may be connected to different workstations, each report has a Page Setup and Printer Setup screen specific to each Administrator's Plus user. Every time a user makes changes to the *Page Setup* and/or *Printer Setup* settings inside a particular report or program, they are saved inside the individual's user folder. Consequently, the same report may be printed on different printers with alternate settings for each user.

Page Layout Menu

Use the Page Layout menu to select paper size, source, orientation and margins.

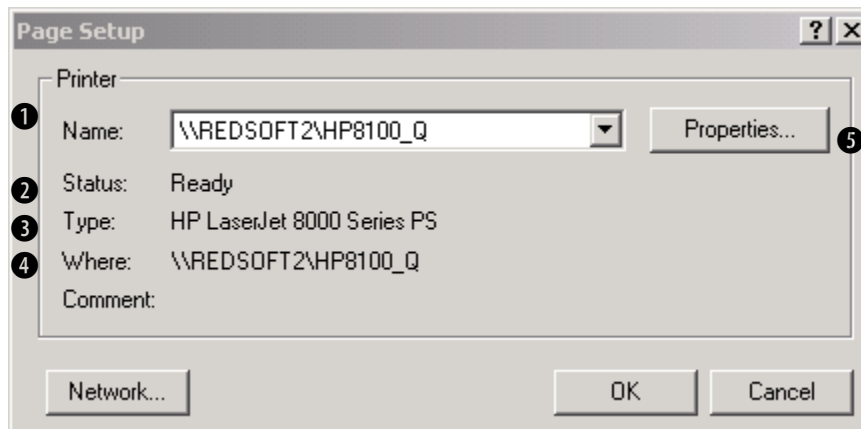


Page Layout Menu


- ❶ **Size** The *Size* drop down menu lists possible paper types available for any report. The default size is letter (8½ x 11).
- ❷ **Source** *Source* allows you to specify from what printer tray or manual feed source the paper will originate when printing.
- ❸ **Orientation** *Orientation* can be set to either portrait or landscape. The initial default setting for all reports is *portrait* (except wide report cards and transcripts).
- ❹ **Margins** The page margins are measured in inches. You may change left, right, top and bottom margins by typing a value in the corresponding boxes.
- ❺ **Printer** Clicking *Printer* brings you to the printer setup menu.

Printer Setup Menu

From the *Printer Setup* menu you may change the default printer for the report. This menu also displays the printer's status, type and network path. Click *Properties* to change options that are specific to the type of printer you have, such as paper source and duplexing features.



Printer Setup Menu

- ❶ **Name** Displays the name of the printer currently set to print the report. Change printers by clicking on the drop down arrow  to the right of the printer name and selecting a new printer name from the list.
- ❷ **Status** Indicates whether or not the printer is busy, paused, or is ready to print.
- ❸ **Type** Displays the brand and model number of the currently selected printer.
- ❹ **Where** Names the line printer port or network path to the selected printer.
- ❺ **Properties** Activates the selected printer's *Properties* menu (see **Printer Properties** below).

Printer Properties

The printer *Properties* menu varies depending on the brand and model of your printer. You can access a printer's *Properties* menu from the Windows\Printers folder, or by clicking on the *Properties* button in the Odyssey Printer Setup menu.

The default printer settings will reflect the most commonly used page layout, paper source and paper type. If you need to change a setting for a particular report in Administrator's Plus, you should change it from the Odyssey *Printer Setup* menu.

Report Writer Codes

Universal Codes

~BLANK~ Force blank line(s) at end of a report

The ~BLANK~ code forces a blank line to be printed at the end of reports. The last line of a report is the last line containing code or text. Consequently, all empty lines after the last line are disregarded. Insert ~BLANK~ codes to leave blank lines at the end of a report (within a report simply leave an empty line to create space).

~CNXN:##~ Centering Code

The Centering Code helps center school information on report headers. You may view and edit school information from the Customize Data Base program, or by choosing File⇒Customize⇒School Information from the upper toolbar.

The ## after the colon is the number of inches in which to center the entry. On a normal 8 ½ x 11 inch piece of paper, with ½ inch margins on either side, # would be replaced with 7.5.

The X may be replaced with an N, U, S, C, or P

- N: centers *Name* of school
- U: *Underlines* the school name
- S: centers school's *Street* address
- C: centers *City, State & Zip* of school on a single line
- P: centers the *Phone #* of school

For example: ~CINN:7.5~ would center your school name on a standard piece of paper.

~HLINE:XY~ Header line

This header line report writer code prints a solid line from margin to margin. The X variable indicates the width of the line, with 1=thin, 2=medium and 3=thick. The Y variable indicates the position of the line, with 1=top, 2=middle and 3=bottom. For example, to underline the heading of a report with a bold line running from one side of the paper to another, place a ~HLINE:31~ code on the line directly below the heading.

~EMPTY~ Skip the next line if it is blank

The ~EMPTY~ code causes a report to skip blank lines. If the report writer code on the line below an ~EMPTY~ code does not contain an entry for a student, the line will be skipped. This code is used to skip blank lines in mailing labels.

~ENDPAGE~ Start a new page

Whenever the report writer encounters an ~ENDPAGE~ code, the report will move to the beginning of the next page. ~ENDPAGE~ codes are commonly used in *Search Headers* so that each found search category starts on a new page.

~GHSTART~ Start of Grand Header (printed at the beginning of a report)
~GHEND~ End of Grand Header

All the lines between the ~GHSTART~ and ~GHEND~ codes make up a *Grand Header*. The Grand Header prints at the top of the first page of a report only. Codes that may be used in a *Grand Header* are listed below:

~L1~ thru ~L17~	: School Information fields (1 thru 17)
~GR~	: Student's Grade Level (2 digits)
~SF~	: Search Field
~TF~	: Sort Field
~SFC~	: Search Field(s) and Criteria
~DATE~	: Current Date
~T#.#~	: Tab Code

~LFOFF~ Line Feed Off

Turns off the printer's line feed so that the next line can be an underline. If you do not turn it back on again, the printer will stay at the same line.

~LFON~ Line Feed On

Turns the printer's line feed on again after it has been turned off by LFOFF.

~LPI:X~ Lines Per Inch

The Lines per Inch code determines the number of lines per vertical inch. This code was added to the report writer so that certain portions of a report could have a fixed Lines Per Inch setting, regardless of the font height. As a result, users have a wider range of font options to choose from when generating reports on pre-printed forms.

Essentially, the Lines Per Inch code causes large print to cram together and smaller print to expand in order to adhere to the lines per inch setting. X represents the lines per inch in character spaces. It may be replaced with a 1 through 10 with 10 being the most crammed. When there is no Lines Per Inch code present, or when the code reads ~LPI:0~, the lines per inch is determined by the size of the font.

~PGSTART~ Page Start
~PGEND~ Page End

All the lines between the ~PGSTART~ and ~PGEND~ codes make up a Page Header. The Page Header prints at the top of every page of a report. Page Headers are used on lists that DO NOT require a search. Often times, Page Headers contain page numbers.

~PGNUM:X~ Page Number Reset

The page number code (~PG~) is placed in the header or footer of a report, and prints the page number of each page, starting with #1. The Page Number Reset code allows you to start numbering pages at a number other than 1. Replace X with the number from which you will start counting the page numbers; that is, the number that will print on the first page of the report.

~PRINTPAGEHEADER~ Causes the page header to print on the report

The code is mandatory for the Page Header to print on the page. It usually appears after the ~PGNUM:X~ code in the report.

~SHSTART~ Start of Search Header (printed at the start of search category)
~SHEND~ End of Search Header

All the lines between the ~SHSTART~ and ~SHEND~ codes make up the *Search Header*. The *Search Header* prints at the beginning of every new search category. For instance, if you run a report searching on HOMEROOM and sorted by SEX, a *Search Header* will be printed for each new Homeroom. If the *Search Header* contains an ~ENDPAGE~ code, a new page will be printed for every found search category. If the body of a report contains a Search Header and no search is performed when running the report, the *Search Header* will not be printed.

~WRAPON~	Word Wrap On
~WRAPOFF~	Word Wrap Off

Word Wrap will be performed on all the lines of text between the ~WRAPON~ and ~WRAPOFF~ codes. You may use the word wrap codes as many times as necessary in a report. Word Wrap is generally used in letters.

Because the text in letters oftentimes contain variables that get replaced with entries from the data base ("Your son ~FN~..."), the length of a line containing the variable may get longer or shorter depending on the length of the data base entry replacing it. Without the word wrap codes, any line exceeding the margin settings will be truncated. On the other hand, if the line is very short, it will print "as is" and look awkward. Using the word wrap codes, words that go beyond the right margin will scroll down to the next line, with the rest of the lines below it being adjusted accordingly. Similarly, if the line does not fill the available space, words from the line below will move up to fill the gap.

In order to maintain spacing between the first word in the line and the last word in the line above it, there is one space at the beginning of every line inside the word wrap codes. If the end of a line ends in the middle of a word, do not leave a space so that both halves of the word will be joined.

For a sample of this feature, go to View/Edit Report Writer in DATA BASE PLUS and select report #42, the Sample Letter. Note that the heading and signature line are outside the word wrap codes.

When using the word wrap codes, leave a blank line between paragraphs. Also, Tab codes should never be used "inside" of word wrap codes.

~UNIVERS~	Identify a Search Header as a Universal Header
------------------	---

A ~UNIVERS~ Search Header acts as a grand header when a search and sort is not being performed. This code enables reports with Search Headers (~SHSTART~ ~SHEND~) to be used both when searching on a category, and when printing reports for ALL STUDENTS ALPHABETICALLY or INDIVIDUAL STUDENTS. The ~UNIVERS~ code must be the first code in the Search Header.

~1~ thru ~160~	Data Base fields (1 through 160)
~N1~ thru ~N160~	Names of Data Base fields (1 through 160)
~T#.#~	Tab #.# inches to the right of the left margin
~L1~ thru ~L17~	School Information fields (1 through 17)
~FN~	Student's First Name
~MN~	Student's Middle Name
~LN~	Student's Last Name
~GR~	Student's Grade Level (2 digits)
~ID~	Student's Record Number (3 digits)
~UNID~	Student's Unique ID number
~DATE~	Current Date
~DOB1~	Date of birth in the format: MM/DD/YYYY
~DOB6~	Date of birth in the format: MMDDYY
~PG~	Print the current Page number
~REM~	Ignore all code and text in the next line
~HIS~	Prints "his" or "her" (depending on entry in SEX field)
~SEX~	Prints "son" or "daughter" (depending on entry in SEX field)
~SX2~	Prints "he" or "she" (depending on entry in SEX field)
~YEAR~	Current School Year Name
~YOG~	Year of Graduation
~SF~	Search Field
~SC~	Search Category
~SFC~	Search field(s) and criteria
~ULINE:X:Y	Underlines text starting at X, ending at Y (i.e. ~ULINE:3:5~)

~GFSTART~ Start Grand Footer
~GFEND~ End Grand Footer

All the lines between the ~GFSTART~ and ~GFEND~ codes make up a Grand Footer. The Grand Footer prints at the very end of a report only. Grand Footers are often times used to generate a count of all the students included on a report. For example, the line of code inside a Grand Footer will typically include text followed by a grand count code: Total Students: ~GCT~, which will print "Total Students: 118."

~ORPHANSTART~ Start of text to remain together
~ORPHANEND~ End of text to remain together

All the lines between the ~ORHPANSTART~ and ~ORPHANEND~ will remain together on a report. In this way, text where a caption and a paragraph follow will not be split.

~SFSTART~ Start of Search Footer
~SFEND~ End of Search Footer

All the lines between the ~SFSTART~ and the ~SFEND~ codes make up a Search Footer. The Search Footer prints at the end of each sort category. Search Footers are often times used to generate a count of all the students included in a search category. For Example, the line of code inside a search footer will typically include text, a search category followed by a search count code: Total: ~SC~: ~SCT~. Searching on HOMEROOM and sorting on SEX, the line of code would print something like, "Total: Mrs. Jones: 18", indicating 18 students in Mrs. Jones homeroom (the search category).

~TFSTART~ Start of the Sort Footer
~TFEND~ End of the Sort Footer

All the lines between the ~TFSTART~ and the ~TFEND~ codes make up a Sort Footer. The Sort Footer prints at the end of each sort category. Sort Footers are often times used to generate a count of all the students included in a sort category. For Example, the line of code inside a sort footer will typically include text, a sort category followed by a sort count code: Total: ~TC~: ~TCT~. Searching on HOMEROOM and sorting on SEX, the line of code would print something like, "Total: F: 7", indicating 7 female students in the current homeroom (the sort category).

Scheduling Codes

The following is an annotated list of codes used by the Scheduling Report Writer. As with data base codes, these codes must be between a pair of tildes, "~" .

Codes That Must be on a Line by Themselves:

~CRSSTART1~

Course Loop Start. All lines between this code and the CRSEND code will be repeated for each course that a student has. If a student has 11 courses, the lines between these codes will be repeated 11 times, once for each course. There may only be one loop per report containing no more than 30 lines.

~CRSEND~

Defines the end of a course loop started by either CRSSTART1. WORD WRAP must be off to use any loops.

~ADVANCE:XX~

Advance XX inches before printing the next line. No matter how many courses are printed, this code allows you to advance to a specific location on the page to print something else, such as attendance or GPA data.

~NOPAD~

If this code exists, when columns are supposed to be printed that are told by specifications not to print, the column will NOT be padded. In other words, for line schedules, if this is on, NOT printing columns will allow your data to be printed on narrower paper or cards.

~TABLE1:XX~

Prints the grid schedule. "XX" is the number of spaces from the left where the grid schedule will be printed. The default is ~TABLE1:16~ which allows room for the time of day for each period to be printed on the left. If you choose to print the time of day, depending on the number of days in your rotation and whether or not condensed print is being used, you may adjust this number to enable your grid schedule to be centered.

~TABLE2~

Prints the header line in a master schedule. The spaces between columns may be adjusted by a specification. This code may be deleted and replaced with a customized header line.

~TABLE3~

Prints the body of a master schedule report.

~TABLE4~

Prints the partial schedule report.

~STUDY:?~

Prints the phrase after the colon instead of the word "STUDY" on schedules for STUDY HALLS. For example, If the code ~STUDY:Quiet Time~ appears on a line by itself at the beginning of a report, then "Quiet Time" will print on schedules instead of the word "STUDY".

Code Preliminaries:

Many of the following codes may have the following parameters as part of the code:

CR: 01 to 80

COURSE: Enter a two digit number from 01 to 80. Indicates which course to print for a student from course #1 to #16. Courses are always printed in order by course master number from 001 to 999.

If you are in a course loop defined by the CRSSTART and CRSEND codes, using a course number of 99 indicates you want to use the current course counter in the loop. A loop will be gone through one time for each course. The code of 99 will become a 01 the first time through the loop and a 02 the second time through the loop etc.

###

Indicates the format that a number will take. For example, "###.##" means to print three digits before the decimal and two after.

NUM

This is a number indicating how many spaces to allocate for the code. For example, ~NM:17~ means to allow 17 spaces for the name of the course. If the name is less than 17 characters, it will be padded. If it is longer, it will be cut.

Codes that may be Used Anywhere:

Note that all scheduling codes start with an exclamation mark. The spaces in the codes below are for illustration only. Do NOT leave any spaces in the actual codes.

~!NM CR:NUM~ Course Name

Used in LINE schedule reports.

~!ND CR:NUM~ Course Description

Used in LINE schedule reports. Simply change the "M" in the name code to a "D" to use the 40 character course description instead of the name. If a description does not exist, then the name will be used. For example, changing ~!NM99:10~ to ~!ND99:20~ will cause 20 characters of the description to be printed instead of 10 characters of the course name. (Either condensed print must be used or something eliminated to allow the extra characters to be printed.)

~!SU CR:NUM~ Section Number

~!LV CR:NUM~ Course Level

Used in LINE schedule reports. Can be overridden by a specification.

~!NU CR:NUM~ Course Number: Can be overridden by a specification.

~!NA CR:NUM~ Course Number Alias

Prints the alias master course number that you may have entered for a course.

~!ST CR:NUM~ Abbreviated Staff Name

This code is used by default on line schedules. It may be replaced by the next two codes to print the full names of staff members. In order for the full names to fit, condensed print must be used or something else eliminated.

~!SL CR:NUM~ Staff Last Name.

Use this code and the next code to print the entire staff name on line schedules with either the first name first or last.

~!SF CR:NUM~ Staff First Name

~!SM CR:NUM~ "ALL", "QTR" or "SEM":

On line schedules, prints which semester or quarter for semester and quarter courses or "ALL" for all year courses. If you are a trimester school, a specification will cause "TRI" to be substituted for "QTR". For example, "TRI 1" would be printed instead of "QTR 1".

~!TM CR:NUM~ Meeting Time: Used for line schedules.

~!RM CR:NUM~ Room: Used for line schedules.

~!CR CR:###.##~ Course Credits

Used for line schedules. The possible number of credits for each course. "###.##" will print the credits to two decimal places while "###.#" will only use one decimal place. May be overridden with a specification.

~!CT CR:###.##~ Projected Total Credits

Printed at the bottom of line schedules. May be overridden with a specification.

~!CT CR:###.##~ Prior Total Credits

Printed at the bottom of line schedules. May be overridden with a specification.

~!DPX : NUM~ Department Name

"X" is the department number. ~!DP2:10~ will print 10 characters of the second department's name.

~!TX CR:###.##~	Texts For Each Course
~!CS CR:###.##~	Cost Of Texts For Each Course
~!FE CR:###.##~	Fees For Each Course
~!PT CR:###.##~	Total Text Cost For All Courses: Printed at the bottom of line schedules
~!FT CR:###.##~	Total Fees For All Courses: Printed at the bottom of line schedules
~!ON X:NUM~	Optional Field Name
<p>Used to print data base fields in the header area on line and grid schedules. Four specifications let you designate four data base fields. This code causes the name of these fields to be printed followed by a colon. NUM designates the number of characters to use NOT counting the colon. X will equal 1 - 4 to identify the optional field. For example, ~ON1:10~ prints the name of optional field #1 designated by a specification and allocates it 10 spaces.</p>	
~!OD X:NUM~	Optional Field Data
<p>Similar to the optional field name described by the previous code. This code prints the data in those optional fields.</p>	
~!OU X:NUM~	Underlines The Optional Field Data
~BON~	Bold On: Turns on bold printing
~BOFF~	Bold Off: Turns off bold printing

CN(N or U or S or C or P or X or Y)(N or L)(G or L):NUM

Centering code. Helps center your school name and address. The NUM after the colon is the number of inches between the left and right margins.

(N or U or S or C or P or X or Y)

N:	Centers the name of your school.
U:	Prints an underline under your centered school name.
S:	Centers your school's street address.
C:	Centers the City, State and Zip of your school in a single line.
P:	Centers the phone number of your school.
X:	Centers the name but adds to the end: "SCHEDULE FOR SEM 1"
Y:	Underlines what is printed when an "X" is used.
(N or L)	N: Uses NORMAL pitch characters. (10 cpi)
L:	Uses large expanded print characters. (5 cpi)
(G or L)	G: Grid schedules. So SCHEDULING PLUS knows which specification to use in determining that the schedule is for "SEM 1" etc. Different specifications are used to determine which section are included on grid and line schedules.
L:	Line schedules.

~!PRNM~	Prints the parent/guardian name at the top of a schedule if the specification is set to print parents names
~!STRT~	Prints the STREET at the top of a schedule if the specification is set to print the address
~!CITY~	Prints the CITY at the top of a schedule if the specification is set to print the address
~!STAT~	Prints the STATE at the top of a schedule if the specification is set to print the address
~!ZIP~	Prints the ZIP CODE at the top of a schedule if the specification is set to print the address
~!HR~	Prints seven characters of the HOMEROOM at the top of a schedule
~!HRU~	Underlines the homeroom

Header Codes

Many codes exist representing words that will not print if a specification is set not to print a certain item. For example, the code ~!LEV~ will print the word "LEV" in the header of a report card, transcript or label to indicate a course's level. If the specification "PRINT LEVEL" is set to "NO", then this code will not be printed. It allows you to turn on and off whether items should be printed without ever having to go in and modify the report.

~!LEV~	Prints "LEV " in header if spec is on to print the LEVEL
~!CRDTS~	Prints " CRDTS" in header if spec is on to print credits

Partial Schedule Report

This section describes the Partial Schedule Report. Although the report is called a "partial" schedule report, it may be printed for students that have been totally scheduled or not scheduled at all, as well as for students that have been partially scheduled.

Partial schedules will start on a new page for each student. All of the possible sections will be displayed for each course the student requested as well as those he or she was scheduled into. Any sections into which the student has been scheduled will be noted with an Asterisk (*). Full sections will be flagged with the letter "F." The graphical format of the partial schedule report will enable you to clearly see why a student may not have been scheduled into a certain section. In other words, you will be able to see the cause of scheduling conflicts which may give you ideas on how to remedy them.

To print the Partial Schedule report, select task #11, PRINT PARTIAL SCHEDULE REPORT. Specifications #6 and #7 on the third specification page, pertain to partial schedule reports.

Specification	Value
1) INCLUDE ACTIVE/INACTIVE STUDENTS?	Active Students Only
2) INCLUDE BLANK SORT CATEGORIES?	<input checked="" type="radio"/> Include <input type="radio"/> Do NOT Include
3) Print QTR or TRI?	<input checked="" type="radio"/> QTR <input type="radio"/> TRI
4) START GRADE FOR ALL GRADES?	Grade 9
5) END GRADE FOR ALL GRADES?	Grade 12
6) PARTIAL: PRINT WHICH QUARTERS?	QTRS 1 & 3: (no qtr crses)
7) PARTIAL: INCLUDE WHICH STUDENTS?	Partially scheduled students only
8) GRID: USE WHICH ROTATION/TIMES?	1
9) GRID: PRINT CURRENT SIZE?	<input type="radio"/> Yes <input checked="" type="radio"/> No
A) TIME FORMAT?	DEFAULT
B) FIRST COURSE TO PRINT?	1
C) LAST COURSE TO PRINT?	999
D) PRINT PREVIEW?	<input checked="" type="radio"/> Yes <input type="radio"/> No

Reset Default [!] Done

ENTER SPECIFICATION # TO CHANGE

SPECIFICATION #6) PARTIAL: PRINT WHICH QUARTERS

For schools that offer quarter courses, choose the option to include ALL QUARTERS. The option to include the QTRS 1 & 3 on partial schedule reports should be used by schools with only full year and semester courses. The first quarter report will display the graphical schedule for the first semester and the third quarter report will display it for the second semester. For schools that only offer full year courses, choose QTR.

SPECIFICATION #7: PARTIAL: INCLUDE WHICH STUDENTS?

The suggested setting is to include *only* partially scheduled students (those with one or more unscheduled courses). However, you may select to include all students.

HOW TO READ THE PARTIAL SCHEDULE REPORT:

PARTIAL SCHEDULE REPORT									
06-04-2002					GRADE 12				
=====									
Bartlett,Erin			#12008						
QUARTER #1									
CRS	NAME	LEN	PER A	PER B	PER C	PER D	PER E	PER F	PER G
980	Sr. Band	ALL	01x.x.xF	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
			*02x.x.xF	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
987	Stage Band	ALL	*01.x.x.	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
161	English 12	ALL	.....	*01xxxxx	.....	.....	02xxxxx	.....	.....
495	Calculus	ALL	.....	.....	.....	*01xxxxx	.....	.....	.....
262	W Cult 12	ALL	01xxxxx	.....	.....	02xxxx.F	*03x.xxx	04.xxxx.F	.....
189	Comp II	ALL	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	*01x.x.	.....
064	Phys Ed	ALL	01.x.x.	02.x.x.	06.x.x	08.x.x.	03x.x.	*04.x.x.	10.x.x.
			.....	05..x.x	07..x.x	.....	09.x.x.	.....	11x.x.
981	TAHS Choir	ALL	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	*01x.x.x
			.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	02x.x.x
878	Cr Cooking	ALL	.....	01x...x	.....	.....	.....	.....	*02.x.x.
UNSCHEDULED COURSES:									
568	Phys Sci	ALL	.....	.....	.....	.....	01x.xxx	.....	.....

The Partial Schedule Report shown above has been printed for quarter #1. This school only offers full year courses, and therefore the report for first quarter is the same as the report for all other quarters.

The scheduled courses always appear at the top of the report. In the above example, Erin Bartlett, has nine scheduled courses. Any unscheduled courses appear at the bottom. This student has one unscheduled course. Next to each course is a code for each of the sections of that course. To the

right of the first course, SR BAND and under PER A is the code "01x.x.xF." This means that section #01 of SR BAND meets period A. The "F" to the right of the code means that the section is *full*. In other words, the number of students currently scheduled for the section is equal to or greater than the optimum size of the section. The rest of the code will be explained shortly. There is one other section of SR BAND that also meets period A. Whenever there is more than one section of a course meeting during the same period, an additional line is printed (up to a maximum of 20 lines). If you have more than 20 sections of a course meeting during the same block, the additional sections will not be displayed. As another example, there are 11 possible sections of PHYS ED which is course #64. Because periods B, C, E and G all have two sections, a second line was constructed for PHYS ED.

An asterisk (*) is printed to the left of the section into which the student has been scheduled. In the sample, Erin Bartlett has been scheduled into section #02 of SR BAND. The scheduled courses are listed in order by meeting time. For the first two courses, the student has been scheduled into sections meeting "A" block. For the third course, she has been scheduled into a section meeting "B" block. This makes it easy for the eye to find the scheduled sections by scanning from the top left to the lower right.

The partial schedule report will automatically adjust itself to your schedule rotation as you have entered it with the **Print Request Forms** program. For the average school, partial schedules may be printed on normal 8.5 x 11 paper. However, schools with many periods and days in their rotation may have to print the report using landscape orientation (see **Page Setup** on page C-45).

Each dot represents a possible meeting time of a period in your scheduling rotation. For a normal school that has a five day rotation with each period meeting each day, five dots will be printed with each representing a day of the week. Dots will be changed to "x's to designate the day's of the week that a particular section meets. A section meeting every day would be designated "xxxxx." A section meeting Monday, Wednesday and Friday would be designated as "x.x.x." A section meeting Tuesday and Thursday would be designated ".x.x.." For example, the code for section #2 of SR BAND under period A is "*02x.x.xF." This means that this section meets period A on Monday, Wednesday and Friday and that the student has been scheduled into this section.

The code for section #1 of Stage Band under period A is "*01.x.x." This means that this section meets period A on Tuesday and Thursday and that the student was scheduled into this section.

If you had a six day rotation with each period meeting each day, your codes would contain six dots and x's. However, if you had a six day rotation with each period meeting only five times in the rotation, your codes would have only five dots and x's. In other words, the third dot would represent the third time in the rotation that the period meets which may not be on the third day. The day that the period meets isn't important because you will still be able to see the conflicts between periods meeting at the same time.

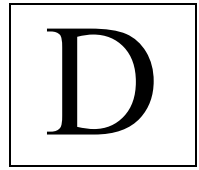
In this example, the student has only one unscheduled course which is PHYS SCI. This course has only one possible section meeting period E. It is clear to see that this course could not be scheduled because the student is in W CULT 12 during period E. Although W CULT 12 has three other sections. The report shows that using any of these other sections would cause another course not to be able to be scheduled.

If one section of a course has a meeting time that is outside the block rotation that you entered in the **Print Request Forms** program, the partial schedule report will not print the data for any sections of the course. For example, assume that you have entered in your block rotation that blocks "A" through "H" meet every day. Also assume that you have entered that one section of English 161 meets "I" block. Because "I" block is outside of your entered block rotation, the following message would be printed in the partial schedule report for English 161:

161 English 12 ALL A section has a meeting time beyond your entered block rotation
--



If you have a course such as LUNCH with many sections meeting during one or two blocks, you may wish to omit it from the Partial Scheduling report. Normally, the partial schedule report would print a line for each section meeting during a particular period. If lunch has 20 sections meeting during "D" block, the Partial Scheduling report would print 20 lines each time it comes to that section of LUNCH. You can accomplish this by temporarily setting the meeting time of only one section of LUNCH outside the parameters of your rotation.



Unassigned Lists

USES:

- Print lists of unassigned students for each block.
- Print a tally form of how many students are unassigned to each block.

Introduction

This program produces a list of all unassigned students for each block in a marking period. A sample list of unassigned students is on page xv of the appendix. Note that this sample is for "A 1" block during the first quarter. If you are using quarter or semester courses, this list may be different each marking period. Students are printed alphabetically with ID numbers to the left of their names.

From the main menu, you may choose to print "TALLIES FOR ALL QUARTERS." This will produce a tally form showing the number of students who have each block free each marking period. It will look like the following:

GRADE 9 to GRADE 12					05-04-2002
REDIKER HIGH SCHOOL UNASSIGNED STUDENTS TALLY FORM					
2002 - 2003					
BLOCK	QTR 1	QTR 2	QTR 3	QTR 4	
A1	6	8	8	6	
A2	5	5	23	16	
A3	5	5	23	16	
A4	5	5	23	16	
A5	5	5	23	16	
B1	5	0	43	16	
B2	4	0	3	16	
B3	7	0	7	16	
B4	35	5	19	16	

If you *do not* have the STUDY HALL SCHEDULER, you will have to create study halls for each block and manually enter students into study hall sections. If you wish to have these study halls printed on students' schedules, do the following:

Create one or more master courses called STUDY HALL. Enter "99" as the GPA factor and zero's for the credits and weight. ("99" means to not count the course in calculating GPAs).

- Break these master courses into sections with each section having its own room, teacher and meeting time.
- Use the **Data Entry Forms** program in REPORT CARDS PLUS to print a blank data entry form for each study hall section.

- On these data entry forms, write in the grade level and ID number of each student in that study hall section.
- Use the **Enter Grades** program in REPORT CARDS PLUS to enter the grade levels and ID numbers of each student in each study hall section. (Note that this program allows you to quickly manually schedule students through section rosters. In other words, if you choose to hand schedule or arena schedule your students, you could enter students into each section from section rosters which would eventually build each student's schedule.)

By following the above steps, students will be entered into study halls which will be treated the same as normal courses. Note that any study halls entered in this manner will be included in the limit of 80 courses per student and they may appear on report cards. (You can avoid printing these study halls on report cards by using the option in REPORT CARDS PLUS that allows you to not print a range of courses on report cards.)

The STUDY HALL SCHEDULER is an add-on module that will automatically schedule students into study halls and will not use up any of the 80 courses allocated to academic subjects. In other words, it will allow you to omit the above steps, and will schedule students into appropriate study hall sections. In addition, study halls scheduled through the STUDY HALL SCHEDULER will never appear on report cards.

E

Enter Grades

USE:

- Manually enter students into course sections from course section rosters.

Introduction

The **Enter Courses** program can be accessed in both the SCHEDULING PLUS and REPORT CARDS PLUS modules. In SCHEDULING PLUS, the **Enter Courses** program keeps track of which students are currently enrolled in each course section. Students' schedules may be entered in one of the following ways:

- 1) Manually using the **Enter Courses** program.
- 2) Manually on a student-by-student basis using the **View/Change/Add/Drop** program.
- 3) Automatically with the **Perform Scheduling** program in SCHEDULING PLUS.
- 4) With a scanner using the ENTER COURSE requests program in SCHEDULING PLUS.

To enter students' schedules using this program, you must first obtain course section rosters that contain students' grade levels and ID numbers next to their names. Once students have been entered into course sections, section rosters and data entry forms may be printed.

Although this program is also used to manually enter grades into the computer in REPORT CARDS PLUS, this manual will only explain how it is used to enter students' schedules into the computer. Refer to the chapter on the program in the REPORT CARDS PLUS manual for further information on how to enter grades.

Specifications

The Enter Courses program has two specification screens. Click the Page tabs to toggle between them. The first specification screen is:

Page 1

Page 1	Page 2
1) USE WHICH ROSTER?	CURRENT ROSTER
2) ERASE COMMENTS?	<input type="radio"/> Yes <input checked="" type="radio"/> No
3) ENTER : FIRST MARKING PERIOD	<input checked="" type="radio"/> Yes <input type="radio"/> No
4) ENTER : SECOND MARKING PERIOD	<input type="radio"/> Yes <input checked="" type="radio"/> No
5) ENTER : MIDYEAR EXAM	<input type="radio"/> Yes <input checked="" type="radio"/> No
6) ENTER : MIDYEAR GRADE	<input type="radio"/> Yes <input checked="" type="radio"/> No
7) ENTER : {*** UNUSED COLUMN *** }	<input type="radio"/> Yes <input checked="" type="radio"/> No
8) ENTER : THIRD MARKING PERIOD	<input type="radio"/> Yes <input checked="" type="radio"/> No
9) ENTER : FOURTH MARKING PERIOD	<input type="radio"/> Yes <input checked="" type="radio"/> No
A) ENTER : FINAL EXAM	<input type="radio"/> Yes <input checked="" type="radio"/> No
B) ENTER : {*** UNUSED COLUMN *** }	<input type="radio"/> Yes <input checked="" type="radio"/> No
C) ENTER : FINAL GRADE	<input type="radio"/> Yes <input checked="" type="radio"/> No
D) ENTER : ABSENCES	<input type="radio"/> Yes <input checked="" type="radio"/> No
E) ENTER : EFFORT	<input type="radio"/> Yes <input checked="" type="radio"/> No
F) ENTER : CITIZENSHIP	<input type="radio"/> Yes <input checked="" type="radio"/> No

Done Page Setup

ENTER SPECIFICATION # TO CHANGE

For entering students into sections manually, the only specification you need to be concerned about is #1. Make sure that it is set to use the CURRENT ROSTER. The second specification screen allows you to define your numeric keyboard to make entry of letter grades easier (see the REPORT CARDS PLUS manual for more information on this feature).

Calling up course 121/01 brings up the following screen:

Enter Grades Manually

ROSTER: CURRENT VIEW MODE Standards[F11] Specifications

SECTION: 021/01 NAME: H So Eng TEACHER: Dow, Joe SIZE: 10

#	Name	GR	ID	1st	2nd	MEX	MID	3rd	4th	FEX	FNL	ABS	EFT	CIT
1	Bosworth, Ethan	10	044	89	93	86	91	92				4		
2	Daggett, Jennifer	10	025	89	88	88	86	92				0		
3	Dubois, Nicole	10	049	82	73	75	77					6		
4	Hubbard, Dean	10	063	86	88	85	87	89				1		
5	Murray, Aaron	10	014	80	92	87	86	91				1		
6	Nappi, Manny	10	069	94	97		96	91				1		
7	Nguyen, Thanh	10	015	81	74	59	76	88				5		
8	Nutting, Mel	10	073	87	85	88	86	89				2		
9	O'Keefe, Ian	10	094	89	83	86	86	90				13		
10	Ross, Cote	10	039	85	83	72	83	91				1		

ENTER COURSE #/ OR SECTION?

ESC F1 F2 F3 F4 F5 F6 F7 F8 F9 F10

EXIT ADD EDIT LOOKUP WTH PRINT

View Mode:

You will currently be in the "VIEW MODE" as displayed in the middle near the top of the screen. The VIEW MODE means that you have a bar highlighting the first student that you may scroll up and down. You may delete the highlighted student from the section with the **F8: WITHDRAW** function. You will be given the option to leave the course in the student's transcript or to delete it from the student's transcript altogether. You may print an instant grade verification form with the **F9: PRINT** key.

Add Mode:

From the BAR MODE, press the **F2: ADD** key to begin adding new students to this section. The cursor will drop down in the GRADE NUMBER field below the last student currently in the section. It will be over a default grade which has been taken from the previously entered student. Press **ENTER** to accept it or type over it a new grade level.

After two characters have been entered into the GRADE LEVEL field, the cursor will automatically jump to the ID NUMBER field without having to press **ENTER**. Similarly, after entering the third character in the ID number field, that student will automatically be added to the roster without having to press **ENTER**. When adding new students, the **F6: LOOKUP** will be available if you do not know the student's ID number. Simply highlight the new student's name and press **ENTER** to add them to the roster. Pressing the **UP ARROW** key or **ESC** takes you out of the adding mode.

Appendix

MASTER COURSE LIST

BY: COURSE NUMBER

NUM	ALIAS	NAME	LEV	DESCRIPTION	CRDTS	WT	GPA	OPT	LEN	DEPT	PRIOR	LINK
001	Eng 123	Reading	DEV		0.50	0.50	0.00	8	SEM	0	0	
011	Eng 111	H Fr Eng	HON		1.00	1.00	0.00	30	ALL	0	0	
012	Eng 112	Col Fr Eng	COL	College Prep Freshman English	1.00	1.00	0.00	30	ALL	0	0	
013		Fr English		Freshman English	1.00	1.00	0.00	30	ALL	0	0	
014	Eng 114	Dev Fr Eng	DEV		1.00	1.00	0.00	24	ALL	0	0	155
015		LD Fr Eng			1.00	1.00	0.00	16	ALL	0	0	
016		SP Fr Eng			1.00	1.00	0.00	30	ALL	0	0	
020	Eng 120	Eng Review		English Review	1.00	1.00	0.00	24	ALL	0	0	
021	Eng 121	H So Eng	HON	Honors Sophomore English	1.00	1.00	0.00	30	ALL	0	0	
022	Eng 122	Col So Eng	COL	College Preparatory Sophomore English	1.00	1.00	0.00	30	ALL	0	0	
023	Eng 123	So English			1.00	1.00	0.00	30	ALL	0	0	
024	Eng 124	Dev So Eng	DEV	Sophomore English	1.00	1.00	0.00	24	ALL	0	0	
025		LD So Eng			1.00	1.00	0.00	16	ALL	0	0	
031	Eng 131	H Jr Eng	HON	Honors Junior English	1.00	1.00	10.00	30	ALL	0	0	
032	Eng 132	Jr Eng 4	COL		1.00	1.00	0.00	30	ALL	0	0	
033	Eng 133	Jr Eng 3		Junior English	1.00	1.00	0.00	30	ALL	0	0	
034		Jr Eng 1-2			1.00	1.00	0.00	30	ALL	0	0	
040		AP English	AP		1.00	1.00	10.00	30	ALL	0	0	
041		AP/3r Eng	AP		1.00	1.00	10.00	30	ALL	0	0	
042		3r Eng 4	COL		1.00	1.00	0.00	30	ALL	0	0	
043		3r Eng 3			1.00	1.00	0.00	30	ALL	0	0	
044		3r Eng 1-2			1.00	1.00	0.00	30	ALL	0	0	
110	Mat 810	Math Skill	DEV		1.00	1.00	0.00	30	ALL	1	0	
111	Mat 811	Gen Math		General Math	1.00	1.00	0.00	30	ALL	1	0	
112	Mat 812	Appl Math		Applied Math	1.00	1.00	0.00	15	ALL	1	0	
113		Inv Math			1.00	1.00	0.00	15	ALL	1	0	
114	Mat 814	Algebra 1A		Algebra I	1.00	1.00	0.00	24	ALL	1	0	
115		Math Skill			00	0.00	0.00	24	ALL	1	0	
116		SP Algebra			00	0.00	0.00	30	ALL	1	0	
117		Algebra 1A			00	0.00	0.00	30	ALL	1	0	
118		Algebra 1B			00	0.00	0.00	30	ALL	1	0	
119		Algebra 1			00	0.00	0.00	30	ALL	1	0	
120	Mat 820	Basic Geom			00	0.00	0.00	24	ALL	1	0	
121		H Alg 2			00	0.00	0.00	24	ALL	1	0	
122		Bas Geom			00	0.00	0.00	30	ALL	1	0	
123		Geometry			00	0.00	0.00	30	ALL	1	0	
124	Mat 824	H Geometry			00	0.00	0.00	30	ALL	1	0	
125	Com 255	Computer 1			50	0.00	0.00	24	SEM	1	0	126
126		Computer 2			50	0.00	0.00	24	SEM	1	0	
127		Bas Alg 2			00	0.00	0.00	30	ALL	1	0	
128		Algebra 2			00	0.00	0.00	30	ALL	1	0	
129		H Alg 2			00	0.00	0.00	30	ALL	1	0	
131	Mat 831	Pre Calc			00	0.00	0.00	30	ALL	1	0	
132		Adv Tp/Cal			00	0.00	0.00	30	ALL	1	0	
133	Mat 133	H Precal			00	0.00	0.00	30	ALL	1	0	
135		Calculus			00	10.00	0.00	30	ALL	1	0	
136		Calculus B			00	0.00	0.00	30	ALL	1	0	
140		Int Comput			25	0.00	0.00	12	QTR	1	0	
141		Computer 1			50	0.00	0.00	12	SEM	1	3	
142		Comp. Lab.			50	0.00	0.00	12	SEM	1	3	143
143		Computer 3			50	0.00	0.00	12	SEM	1	0	
155		Fr Eng Lab			00	0.00	0.00	25	ALL	1	0	
157		Ind Alg II			00	0.00	0.00	5	ALL	1	0	
211		H Earth Sc			00	0.00	0.00	24	ALL	2	0	
212		C Earth Sc			00	0.00	0.00	24	ALL	2	0	256
213	Sci 513	Earth Sci			00	0.00	0.00	24	ALL	2	0	
214	Sci 555	Dev E Sci			00	0.00	0.00	24	ALL	2	0	
215		Dev E Sci			00	0.00	0.00	24	ALL	2	0	
216		SP E. Sci			00	0.00	0.00	24	ALL	2	0	
221		H Biology			50	0.00	0.00	24	ALL	2	0	
222		C Biology			50	0.00	0.00	24	ALL	2	0	
223		Biology			00	0.00	0.00	24	ALL	2	0	
231		H Chemist			50	0.00	0.00	24	ALL	2	0	
232		C Chemist			50	0.00	0.00	24	ALL	2	0	
233		Chemistry			00	0.00	0.00	24	ALL	2	0	
234		Environ St			00	0.00	0.00	24	ALL	2	1	
241		H Physics			50	10.00	0.00	24	ALL	2	0	
242		C Physics			50	5.00	0.00	24	ALL	2	0	
243		Physics			00	0.00	0.00	24	ALL	2	0	
255		Bio Lab			00	0.00	0.00	25	ALL	2	0	
256		E. Sci Lab			00	0.00	0.00	25	ALL	2	0	

Step One

ENTER YOUR COURSE MASTER LIST

Your first step is to assign each course a unique number from 001 to 999. It is generally recommended to group courses from the same department in the same hundreds. In this sample, all of the ENGLISH courses are numbers 001 through 099.

For each course, you will also enter its name, level, credits, weight, GPA factor, optimum size, length, code and priority.

The credits, GPA factor, weight and code will only be used if you also purchase REPORT CARDS PLUS. The GPA factor is used to give more quality points to higher level courses than to average courses.

The "length" of a master course is whether all of the sections of the course will meet for the entire year, a semester or a quarter. The "code" is used to group courses together when printing a four year transcript with students' courses sorted by subject.

Schools also have the option to enter a text book name, text book fee and course fee for each course. These fees and book names can later be made to print on schedules.

SCHEDULING PLUS**COURSE REQUEST****REDIKER SOFTWARE
COURSE REQUEST**

STUDENT NAME:

I.D. NO.:

GRADE LEVEL:

- 
 U.I. NO. 3 PENCIL ONLY
- Fill the Circle Completely
 - Erase Changes Completely
 - Make No Stray Marks on this Form

CLASS LIST

CLASS NAME		CLASS NO.	SEC.
1			9
2			10
3			11
4			12
5			13
6			14
7			15
8			

STUDENT NUMBER		CLASS NUMBER		SEC.	
1		1		1	
2		2		2	
3		3		3	
4		4		4	
5		5		5	
6		6		6	
7		7		7	
8		8		8	
9		9		9	
10		10		10	
11		11		11	
12		12		12	

Step Two**PRINT SCANNER COURSE REQUEST FORMS**

Your second step is to print either a scanner course request form such as this one or a manual course request form.

The computer will pre-print students' names and ID numbers on each form so that the only items that have to be bubbled in are their course requests.

Using these forms and an NCS Sentry scanner, students' course requests may be quickly and accurately entered into the computer.

By bubbling in both course and section numbers, this form may also be used to enter students final schedules into the computer if you are using arena scheduling or another method of scheduling.

REDIKER HIGH SCHOOL COURSE SELECTIONS 2002-03

#	NAME	COURSE #	SECTION	CREDITS
1				
2				
3				
4				
5				
6				
7				
8				
9				
10				
11				
12				
13				
14				

Step Two**PRINT MANUAL COURSE REQUEST
FORMS**

PRIOR E Your second step is to print either a scanner course
 request form or a manual course request form such as
 this one.

TOTAL P 0.00

On each manual request form, the computer will pre-
 print a student's name and ID number as well as their
 career earned credits.

Parent/Guardian o On this form, up to 16 course requests may be entered
 for the student.

From these forms, students' course requests may be
 quickly and easily entered into the computer.

REDIKER HIGH SCHOOL COURSE SELECTIONS 2002-03

#	NAME	COURSE #	SECTION	CREDITS
1	Sr Eng 4	042		1.00
2	H Alg 2	129		1.00
3	C Chemist	232		1.50
4	Sociology	336		0.50
5	Psychology	342		0.50
6	French 3	432		1.00
7	Guitar	553		0.50
8	Sign La.2	843		0.50
9	School Vol	920		0.00
10	Lunch/Stdy	930		0.00
11				
12				
13				
14				
15				
16				
17				
18				
PRIOR EARNED				13.50
TOTAL PROJECTED				0.00

Step Three**PRINT VERIFICATION FORMS**

Whether you have entered students' course requests manually or with a scanner, your next step is to print course request verification forms. As with any report, they may be printed for all, individual or sorted students. Useful examples of a sorted printout would be by homeroom or by guidance counselor.

The bottom of each form will contain a line for a PARENT/GUARDIAN or GUIDANCE COUNSELOR'S signature as well as the projected number of credits the student will earn if all of the requested courses are passed.

Any errors made in entering or selecting course requests may easily be corrected before proceeding any further with the scheduling process.

Parent/Guardian or Guidance Counselor Signature

REDIKER HIGH SCHOOL MASTER COURSE TALLIES

2002 - 2003

MASTER COURSE	GRADES :				
	TOTAL	9	10	11	12
001) Reading	32	0	11	12	9
011) H Fr Eng	21	21	0	0	0
012) Col Fr Eng	50	48	2	0	0
013) Fr English	0	0	0	0	0
014) Dev Fr Eng	0	0	0	0	0
015) LD Fr Eng	0	0	0	0	0
016) SP Fr Eng	25	25	0	0	0
020) Eng Review	4	1	3	0	0
021) H So Eng	26	0	26	0	0
022) Col So Eng	47	0	46	1	0
023) So English	23	2	21	0	0
024) Dev So Eng	3	0	3	0	0
025) LD So Eng	0	0	0	0	0
031) H Jr Eng	31	0	0	31	0
032) Jr Eng 4	39	0	0	39	0
033) Jr Eng 3	16	0	0	16	0
034) Jr Eng 1-2	2	0	0	2	0
040) AP English	0	0	0	0	0
041) AP/Sr Eng	12	0	0	0	12
042) Sr Eng 4	49	0	0	0	49
043) Sr Eng 3	25	0	0	0	25
044) Sr Eng 1-2	5	0	0	0	5
050) SAT PREP	0	0	0	0	0
110) Math Skill	0	0	0	0	0

111) Gen Math
112) Appl Mat
113) Inv Math
114) Algebra
115) Math Ski
116) SP Algeb
117) Algebra
118) Algebra
119) Algebra
120) Basic Ge
121) H Alg 2
122) Bas Geom
123) Geometry
124) H Geomet
125) Computer
126) Computer
127) Bas Alg
128) Algebra
129) H Alg 2
131) Pre Calc
132) Adv Tp/C

Step Four

PRINT THE TALLY REPORT

After students' requests have been entered into the computer and their request verification forms have been checked, SCHEDULING PLUS will produce many reports that will help you develop the master schedule. In-other-words, they will help you decide how many sections you should have of each master course and when they should meet.

This tally form is one of those reports. It shows how many students have signed up for each master course by grade level. On this sample, 32 total students have signed up for course #1, "READING." Of these 32 students, 11 are from Grade 10, 12 from Grade 11 and 9 from Grade 12.

COURSE SIGN-UP LIST: 117) Algebra 1A**STUDENT COUNT: 17**

09002) Babcock; Marianne	09016) Fickett; Chenoa	09012) Mowatt; Jamie
09083) Baker; Andy	10070) Gurney; Karen	09033) Murray; Lindsay
09004) Barker; Catherine	09025) Hodenberg; Heather	09076) Vigeant; Leaha
10002) Caswell; Bonnie	10054) Lorrain; Tori	10081) Williams; Heather
11006) Chute; Albert	09050) Lyons; Julie	09049) Yannelli; Jason
10096) Durling; James	10011) McPhail; Christina	

Step Five**PRINT SIGNUP FORMS**

This report prints the names of the students who have signed up for each master course.

For example, the tally form shows that 17 students have requested course #117, ALGEBRA 1A. This report prints the names of those 62 students in alphabetical order.

These reports should be given to the current years' teachers so that they can verify that students have signed up for the proper level of courses for next year.

2002 - 2003 CONFLICT MATRIX

MASTER COURSE	11	12	16	20	21	22	23	24	31	32	33	34	41	42	43	44	111	112
11	***	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
12	0	***	0	0	0	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
16	0	0	***	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
20	0	0	0	***	0	0	4	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1
21	0	0	0	0	***	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
22	0	2	0	0	0	***	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
23	0	0	0	4	0	0	***	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1
24	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	***	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	2
31	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	***	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
32	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	***	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
33	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	***	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
34	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	***	0	0	0	0	0	0
41	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	***	1	0	0	0	0
42	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	***	1	0	1	0
43	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	***	0	0	0
44	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	***	0	0
111	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	***	0
112	0	0	0	1	0	0	1	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	***
113	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
116	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
117	0	10	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
118	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0
119	4	32	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
122	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	2	1	0	0
123	8	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0
124	8	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
127	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	3	3	1	0	0
128	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	7	2	0	0	0
129	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0
131	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	8	0	0	0	0
133	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
135	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	4	0	0	0	0
141	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	10	4	0	0	0
142	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	5	2	0	0	0

Step Six

PRINT STANDARD CONFLICT MATRIX

SCHEDULING PLUS prints two different kinds of conflict matrices. Either type can include all courses, a range of courses or specified courses.

This example is a STANDARD matrix which is printed on strips that may be taped together to form one giant matrix on your wall.

The matrix helps you place your sections by showing pairs of courses that single students are taking. For example, this matrix shows that four students have requested both course #13 and course #23. If you are only going to have one section of each course and if you schedule them to meet during the same period, you are guaranteed of four conflicts.

This matrix tells you that it is OK to schedule pairs of courses to meet at the same time where there are zeroes on the matrix.

2002 - 2003 COURSE BY COURSE CONFLICT MATRIX

=====

(To the right of each course's name is the number of course requests by grade.)

11) H Fr Eng 9:21 10:0 11:0 12:0 TOTAL REQUESTS: 21

119) Algebra 1CONFLICTS: 4
 123) GeometryCONFLICTS: 8
 124) H Geometry.....CONFLICTS: 8
 129) H Alg 2CONFLICTS: 1

12) Col Fr Eng 9:48 10:2 11:0 12:0 TOTAL REQUESTS: 50

22) Col So Eng.....CONFLICTS: 2
 117) Algebra 1A.....CONFLICTS: 10
 118) Algebra 1B.....CONFLICTS: 1
 119) Algebra 1CONFLICTS: 32
 123) GeometryCONFLICTS: 7

16) SP Fr Eng 9:25 10:0 11:0 12:0 TOTAL REQUESTS: 25

116) SP Algebra.....CONFLICTS: 25

20) Eng Review 9:1 10:3 11:0 12:0 TOTAL REQUESTS: 4

23) So English.....CONFLICTS: 4
 112) Appl MathCONFLICTS: 1
 117) Algebra 1A.....CONFLICTS: 1
 118) Algebra 1B.....CONFLICTS: 1
 122) Bas GeomCONFLICTS: 1

21) H So Eng 9:0 10:0 11:0 12:0 TOTAL REQUESTS: 10

119) Alge
 122) Bas
 123) Geom
 124) H Ge
 129) H Al
 141) Comp
 142) Comp

22) Col So Eng 9:0 10:0 11:0 12:0 TOTAL REQUESTS: 10

12) Col
 33) Jr E
 117) Alge
 118) Alge
 119) Alge
 122) Bas

Step Seven

PRINT COURSE BY COURSE MATRIX

This "course by course" matrix is the second type of matrix produced by SCHEDULING PLUS. It is easier to read than the standard matrix but uses more paper.

As you can see, this matrix shows the same thing only it lists the names of the courses and doesn't clutter things up by printing pairs of courses with no conflicts. In-other-words, the zeroes are not printed.

BUILD MASTER SCHEDULE: ALL COURSES

2002 - 2003

#	COURSE	SCHED PERIODS	EXCL PERIODS	TEACHER	REQ	CONF
243	Physics	A		Howard; Pa	22	0
11	H Fr Eng	B		Levin; Fay	21	0
142	Comp. Lab.	G		White; Jim	16	0
709	Word Pros	E		Dow; Joe	82	0
123	Geometry	C		Smith; Ros	73	0
552	Band	A	BDEF	Edwards; B	27	0
336	Sociology	G		Nun; Nancy	23	0
11	H Fr Eng	B			21	0
700	Accting 1	F		Dow; Joe	21	0
135	Calculus	F		Durrell; J	12	0
123	Geometry	C		McHugh; Be	73	0
123	Geometry	C		Fancher; K	73	0
119	Algebra 1	F		Miller; Fr	55	0
119	Algebra 1	D		Durrell; J	55	0
31	H Jr Eng	F		Edwards; B	32	0
31	H Jr Eng	F		Carter; St	32	0
23	So English	B		White; Jim	23	0
23	So English	A		White; Jim	23	0
128	Algebra 2	B		McHugh; Be	16	0
128	Algebra 2	D		McHugh; Be	16	0
221	H Biology	B		Canavan; D	15	0
221	H Biology	F		Canavan; D	15	0
233	Chemistry	C		Canavan; D	9	0
233	Chemistry	C		Elias; Jan	9	0
44	Sr Eng 1-2	B		Christense	5	0
44	Sr Eng 1-2	C		Walters; J	5	0
34	Jr Eng 1-2	C		McMann; Da	2	0
34	Jr Eng 1-2	B		Crockett;	2	0
111	Gen Math	C		Smith; Ros	1	0
111	Gen Math	B		Smith; Ros	1	0
140	Int Comput	C		Wate; Tom	0	0
140	Int Comput	B		Wate; Tom	0	0
837	MusicDrama	B		Green; Man	0	0
837	MusicDrama	C		Green; Man	0	0

Step Eight**PRINT THE TRIAL SCHEDULE**

SCHEDULING PLUS will suggest the best meeting times for your sections based on students' course requests.

In this example the fixed singleton, singletons and doubletons have been entered into the **Build Master Schedule** program. For each section, the suggested period appears under the heading: "SCHED PEREIODS."

COURSE SECTION LIST

BY: COURSE/SECTION NUMBER

NAME	#	SC	TEACHER	ROOM	TIME	QTR	CRDTS	WT	GPA	OPT	SZ
Reading	001	01	Levin; Faye	125	E12345	S 1	0.50	0.50	0.00	8	0
Reading	001	02	Levin; Faye	125	E12345	S 2	0.50	0.50	0.00	8	0
Reading	001	03	Levin; Faye	125	F12345	S 1	0.50	0.50	0.00	8	0
Reading	001	04	Levin; Faye	125	F12345	S 2	0.50	0.50	0.00	8	0
Reading	001	05	Tarr; May	130	A	S 1	0.50	0.50	0.00	8	0
Reading	001	06	Tarr; May		A	S 2	0.50	0.50	0.00	8	0
H Fr Eng	011	01	Dow; Joe	112	F12345	ALL	1.00	1.00	0.00	30	10
H Fr Eng	011	02	Dow; Joe	123	H12345	ALL	1.00	1.00	0.00	30	11
Col Fr Eng	012	01	Elias; Jane	112	C12345	ALL	1.00	1.00	0.00	30	15
Col Fr Eng	012	02	Elias; Jane	112	E12345	ALL	1.00	1.00	0.00	30	15
Col Fr Eng	012	03	Elias; Jane	112	H12345	ALL	1.00	1.00	0.00	30	5
Col Fr Eng	012	05	Elias; Jane	112	G12345	ALL	1.00	1.00	0.00	30	15
SP Fr Eng	016	01	Bosworth; E	108	C12345	ALL	1.00	1.00	0.00	30	6
SP Fr Eng	016	02	Bosworth; E	108	D12345	ALL	1.00	1.00	0.00	30	5
SP Fr Eng	016	03	Bosworth; E	108	F12345	ALL	1.00	1.00	0.00	30	7
SP Fr Eng	016	04	Bosworth; E	108	G12345	ALL	1.00	1.00	0.00	30	6
Eng Review	020	01	Bachelder;	108	B12345	ALL	1.00	1.00	0.00	24	4
H So Eng	021	01	Dow; Joe	123	G12345	ALL	1.00	1.00	0.00	30	13
H So Eng	021	02	Edwards; Be	107	F12345	ALL	1.00	1.00	0.00	30	13
Col So Eng	022	01	Levin; Faye	125	C12345	ALL	1.00	1.00	0.00	30	11
Col So Eng	022	02	Dowd; Sam	108	A12345	ALL	1.00	1.00	0.00	30	11
Col So Eng	022	03	Dowd; Sam	107	G12345	ALL	1.00	1.00	0.00	30	10
Col So Eng	022	04	Levin; Faye	125	H12345	ALL	1.00	1.00	0.00	30	15
So English	023	01	Dowd; Sam	108	E12345	ALL	1.00	1.00	0.00	30	11
So English	023	03	Dowd; Sam	112	D12345	ALL	1.00	1.00	0.00	30	12
Dev So Eng	024	01	Bachelder;	224	H12345	ALL	1.00	1.00	0.00	24	2
H Jr Eng	031	01	Elias; Jane	110	B12345	ALL	1.00	1.00	10.00	30	15
H Jr Eng	031	02	Sonett; Kar	112	B12345	ALL	1.00	1.00	10.00	30	16
Jr Eng 4	032	01	Sonett; Kar	110	A12345	ALL	1.00	1.00	0.00	30	12
Jr Eng 4	032	02	Sonett; Kar	110	H12345	ALL	1.00	1.00	0.00	30	13
Jr Eng 4	032	03	Sonett; Kar	107	D12345	ALL	1.00	1.00	0.00	30	14
Jr Eng 3	033	01	Levin; Faye	110	E12345	ALL	1.00	1.00	0.00	30	8
Jr Eng 3	033	02	Sonett; Kar	125	E12345	ALL	1.00	1.00	0.00	30	8
Jr Eng 1-2	034	01	Levin; Faye	112	A12345	ALL	1.00	1.00	0.00	30	2
AP/Sr Eng	041	01	Brown				1.00	1.00	10.00	30	12
Sr Eng 4	042	01	Edwar				1.00	1.00	0.00	30	11
Sr Eng 4	042	02	Edwar				1.00	1.00	0.00	30	13
Sr Eng 4	042	03	Edwar				1.00	1.00	0.00	30	13
Sr Eng 4	042	04	Edwar				1.00	1.00	0.00	30	12
Sr Eng 3	043	01	Brown				1.00	1.00	0.00	30	12
Sr Eng 3	043	02	Dowd;				1.00	1.00	0.00	30	13
Sr Eng 1-2	044	01	Levin				1.00	1.00	0.00	30	5
Appl Math	112	01	Walte				1.00	1.00	0.00	15	3
Inv Math	113	01	Young				1.00	1.00	0.00	15	4
SP Algebra	116	01	Walte				1.00	1.00	0.00	30	7
SP Algebra	116	02	Walte				1.00	1.00	0.00	30	6
SP Algebra	116	03	Walte				1.00	1.00	0.00	30	6
SP Algebra	116	04	Walte				1.00	1.00	0.00	30	6
Algebra 1A	117	03	McMar				1.00	1.00	0.00	30	9
Algebra 1A	117	04	McMar				1.00	1.00	0.00	30	8
Algebra 1B	118	01	Chris				1.00	1.00	0.00	30	13
Algebra 1	119	01	McMar				1.00	1.00	0.00	30	15
Algebra 1	119	04	Fanch				1.00	1.00	0.00	30	16
Algebra 1	119	05	McMar				1.00	1.00	0.00	30	14
Algebra 1	119	06	O'Bri				1.00	1.00	0.00	30	10
Bas Geom	122	01	Eaton				1.00	1.00	0.00	30	12
Geometry	123	01	Walte				1.00	1.00	0.00	30	13
Geometry	123	02	Chris				1.00	1.00	0.00	30	13
Geometry	123	03	Walte				1.00	1.00	0.00	30	12
Geometry	123	04	McMar				1.00	1.00	0.00	30	12
Geometry	123	05	Walte				1.00	1.00	0.00	30	11

Step Nine**ENTER COURSE SECTIONS**

With the tally form, conflict matrices and suggested schedule reports to help, each master course must be divided into sections. Each section of a master course may meet at a different time in a different room and be taught by a different teacher. Moreover, if the master course is a semester or quarter course, the sections may meet different semesters or quarters.

A flexible time system allows for the easy entry of double and triple periods as well as sections meeting only some days of the week. A meeting time of "A135" means that the section meets first period on Monday, Wednesday and Friday. A meeting time of "A135B1" means that this same course meets for a double period on Monday.

QUICK CONFLICT CHECK

```
=====
161 ) Winslow; Anthony      :   COULD BE SCHEDULED
162 ) Winslow; Jason        :   COULD BE SCHEDULED

163 ) Bird; Larry           : NOT SCHEDULED!   COURSES ARE IN CONFLICT
    341= Prob Democ| S1: F12345 |
    342= Psychology| S2: F12345 |

                OTHER REUQUESTED COURSES:
    83= W Eur Hum   | S1: B12345 |
    74= Russian Lt  | Q3: B12345 |
   132= Adv Tp/Cal  | AL: E12345 |
   242= C Physics   | AL: H12345G13 | AL: C12345B35 |
   550= Chorus      | AL: E12345 | AL: E12345 |
    58= Essay 2     | Q1: E12345 | Q3: D12345 | Q4: A12345 |
   141= Computer 1  | S1: A12345 | S1: E12345 | S1: F12345 | S1: B12345 | S2: G12345 |
                | S1: D12345 | S2: D12345 |
   850= PeerHelper  | AL: A12345 | AL: B12345 | AL: C12345 | AL: D12345 | AL: E12345 |
                | AL: F12345 | AL: G12345 | AL: H12345 |

168 ) Ingalls; Deborah      :   COULD BE SCHEDULED
169 ) GreenLeaf; Shawn      :   COULD BE SCHEDULED
200 ) Thibodeau; Russell    :   COULD BE SCHEDULED
202 ) Rediker; Richa
```

Step Ten

TOTAL STUDENTS	PERFORM THE QUICK CONFLICT CHECK	.....7
NOT ATTEMPTED:	After your course sections have been entered, SCHEDULING	.....0
NOT ATTEMPTED:	PLUS will point out your conflicts.	.....0
NOT ATTEMPTED:		.....0
=====		=====
TOTAL STUDENTS A	Of the seven students looked at in this example, only one student	.....7
WILL NOT BE ABLE	had a conflict. The printout shows that Larry Bird can't be	.....1
	scheduled because he has requested two courses each having	
STUDENTS COULD B	only one section meeting during the same time. The only section	.....6
	of courses #341 and #342 meets F block (period 6) during the	
COURSE	first semester. To resolve this conflict, you may either adjust	
341: PROB DEMOC	your master schedule or tell Larry that he can't take one of the	
	two courses in conflict.	

The conflict matrix would have predicted this conflict ahead of time by showing that at least one student had requested both courses implying that singleton sections should not be scheduled opposite each other.

The bottom of this report shows how many times each course was involved in a conflict.

REDIKER HIGH SCHOOL SCHEDULING REPORT

7) Shain; Luke	: SCHEDULED
10) Bullerwell; Sherry	: SCHEDULED
18) Leary; Mimi	: SCHEDULED
22) Hodenberg; Amy	: SCHEDULED
32) Lowell; Allen	: SCHEDULED
34) Mains; Ken	: SCHEDULED
25) Howard; David	: SCHEDULED

TOTALS

05-08-2002
10:03:24

GRADE 12

ACTUAL SCHEDULING...students not partially scheduled

PARTIAL SCHEDULING OFF

TOTAL STUDENTS LOOKED AT.....	7
NOT ATTEMPTED: NO COURSE REQUESTS FOUND.....	0
NOT ATTEMPTED: ALREADY SCHEDULED, NO NEW REQUESTS FOUND.....	0
NOT ATTEMPTED: COURSE(S) OR SECTION(S) NOT FOUND IN MASTER FILES.....	0

TOTAL STUDENTS ATTEMPTED.....	7
NOT SCHEDULED: CONFLICTS.....	0
NOT SCHEDULED: FULL SECTION.....	0
COMPLETELY SCHEDULED: OVER.....	0
STUDENTS COMPLETELY SCHEDULED.....	7

COURSE	CONFLICTS
=====	=====

Step Eleven

PERFORM THE ACTUAL SCHEDULING

Once your conflicts have been resolved, SCHEDULING PLUS will use a unique algorithm to quickly schedule 100% of your students into sections for each of their course requests. For courses with multiple sections, SCHEDULING PLUS will balance section sizes so that they are almost perfectly even.

It is possible to schedule students all at once as a school, by grade levels or individually. If a new student enrolls, they may be scheduled without disrupting the schedules of other previously scheduled students.

Adams; Erica
Ms. Eleanor Fogg
Box 385
HampdenMA01055
693-6491

#022 GRADE 10 HR: 209
05-08-2002

BIRTH DA: 01-14-1987
EMER PH :
LOCKER #: 228
LOCK CMB: 48-12-38

REDIKER HIGH SCHOOL SCHEDULE FOR 2002-03: ALL

SUBJECT	LEV	CRS	SC	SEM	TIME	ROOM	CRDTS	TEACHER
Biology		223	01	ALL	A12345	220	1.00	Bolduc;K
Geometry	COL	123	02	ALL	B12345	201	1.00	Christnsn;P
Word Pros		709	02	S 1	C12345	202	0.50	Tarr;M
Health		820	07	S 2	C12345	134	0.50	Zion;D
So English		023	01	ALL	E12345	108	1.00	Dowd;S
Lunch/Stdy		930	13	ALL	F12345	114	0.00	Staff;
Art 1		512	03	S 1	H12345	132	0.50	Stearns;L
Drawing		515	02	S 2	H12345G13	132	0.50	Stearns;L
PRIOR CREDITS:		5.50	PROJECTED CREDITS:		5.00			

REDIKER HIGH SCHOOL SCHEDULE FOR 2002-03: ALL

	Mon	Tues	Wed	Thurs	Fri
7:37-8:22	A1 220 223/01 Biology	A2 220 223/01 Biology	A3 220 223/01 Biology	A4 220 223/01 Biology	A5 220 223/01 Biology
8:25-9:10	B1 201 123 Geo	B2 201 123 Geo	B3 201 123 Geo	B4 201 123 Geo	B5 201 123/02 Geometry
9:13-9:58	C1* 709 Wor	C1* 709 Wor	C1* 709 Wor	C1* 709 Wor	C5* 202 709/02 Word Pros
10:01-10:47	D1 |	D1 |	D1 |	D1 |	D5|
10:50-11:36	E1 023 So	E1 023 So	E1 023 So	E1 023 So	E5 108 023/01 So English
11:39-12:25	F1 930 Lun	F1 930 Lun	F1 930 Lun	F1 930 Lun	F5 114 930/13 dy Lunch/Stdy
12:28-1:13	G1 512 Art	G1 512 Art	G1 512 Art	G1 512 Art	G5|
1:16-2:01	H1* 512 Art	H1* 512 Art	H1* 512 Art	H1* 512 Art	H5* 132 512/03 Art 1

Step Twelve

PRINT STUDENTS' SCHEDULES

Once students have been scheduled into their sections, their schedules may be printed. The top half of this schedule is a line schedule while the bottom half is a grid schedule. Either type of schedule may be printed on plain white paper or on hard 8" by 5" index or Rolodex cards.

Fields of your choice may be taken from the data base and printed on the top of the schedules. As with any report, schedules may be printed for all, sorted or individual students.

Note that on this schedule, the student has open or free periods. This is where the **Study Hall Scheduler** takes over. The next steps show how the **Study Hall Scheduler** can be made to automatically schedule students into study halls for each of their free periods.

REDIKER HIGH SCHOOL UNASSIGNED STUDENTS TALLY FORM**2002 - 2003**

BLOCK	QTR 1	QTR 2	QTR 3	QTR 4
A1	73	73	79	79
A2	73	73	79	79
A3	65	65	71	71
A4	73	73	79	79
A5	73	73	79	79
B1	64	64	62	62
B2	53	53	51	51
B3	52	52	50	50
B4	53	53	51	51
B5	53	53	51	51
C1	55	55	59	59
C2	59	59	63	63
C3	50	50	54	54
C4	59	59	63	63
C5	55	55	59	59
D1	28	28	30	30
D2	36	36	38	38
D3	24	24	26	26
D4	36	36	38	38
D5	36	36	38	38
E1	41	41	26	26
E2	41	41	26	26
E3	38	38	23	23
E4	41	41	26	26
E5	41	41	26	26
F1	15	15	18	18
F2	15	15	18	18
F3	14	14	17	17
F4	15	15	18	18

Step Thirteen**PRINT UNASSIGNED STUDENTS TALLY-FORM**

The first step in scheduling your study halls is to figure out how many study halls you will need each period and when they should meet.

This report clearly shows how many students are unassigned for each period for the entire year. Since this school has quarter courses, the number of unassigned students in a period changes from quarter to quarter.

For example, this report shows that for "A 1" block, which is the first period on Monday, 73 students are unassigned during the first quarter, 73 are unassigned during the second quarter, 79 are unassigned during the third quarter and 79 are unassigned during the fourth quarter.

REDIKER HIGH SCHOOL UNASSIGNED LISTS**2002 - 2003****BLOCK A1****FIRST QUARTER****TOTAL: 73**

09034) Albrecht; Creed	09023) Harmon; Aaron	11051) Pomerleau; Diane
12002) Albrecht; Kathy	11019) Jones; Mitzie	11068) Porter; Jo
09083) Baker; Andy	12026) Kelman; Jane	11088) Prescott; Joel
11021) Baker; Edward	12027) Kessler; Lacy	09054) Putnam; Jessica
09004) Barker; Catherine	09009) Kiesman; Lea-Ann	11018) Ribas; Cory
11037) Bell; Ted	11029) Kroc; Kay	12043) Sampson; Jose
12070) Biondi; Zion	11090) Lake; Justine	09037) Schuettinger; John
11038) Breton; Michael	09093) Longley; Holly	12007) Shain; Luke
11076) Brill; JoJo	12078) Lorrain; Linda	09081) Shaw; Amy
09010) Cash; Brandy	09020) Martus; Michelle	11069) Shepard; Mike
09011) Chapman; Kacy	11024) McLean; Richard	09043) Smart; Caleb
09068) Daggett; Jane	09060) McMahon; Jennifer	12045) Smith; Chas
09073) Doughty; Skipper	09031) Miller; Frank	09040) Stanford; Daniel
12062) Douglas; Helena	09079) Morton; John	12046) Staples; Regina
11053) Dow; Laura	09012) Mowatt; Jamie	11064) Strout; Ricki
11079) Downs; Dame	11094) Muise; Tim	12036) Toole; Karen
09055) Dyer; Matthew	12056) Nappi; Thaddeus	10027) Trickett; Darcy
11009) Edwards; Dick	09063) Nascimento; Joel	11073) Turcotte; Drew
10028) Federico; Darcia	11049) Nile; Donna	11034) Vaughan; Christophe
11011) Field; Nora	09022) O'Keefe; Kevin	09048) Wesig; Andrew
11085) Froelich; Tim	12091) O'Keefe; Mitchell	12003) Williams; Phriend
11081) Garron; Jane	10057) Palmer; Ken	10020) Williamson; Marie
10098) Graffam; Jamie	12053) Pappas; Tammy	11035) Woodworth; August
12038) Gyger; Dred	09097) Plummer; Charles	
12023) Hall; Jaime	11017) Plummer; Gustin	

Step Fourteen**PRINT NAMES OF UNASSIGNED STUDENTS**

This report attaches names to the numbers on the previous report. In-other-words, it lists the names of the unassigned students for each period. As the previous report shows, there are 35 students who do not have a class during "A 1" block for the first quarter. This sample prints the names of those students.

STUDY HALL LIST

#	TEACHER	ROOM	GRADES	TIME	QTR	MXSZ	CRSZ
001	Smith; Rosea	Cafe	09-12	A	A	50	50
002	Smith; Rosea	Cafe	09-12	A	Q1	100	76
003	Smith; Rosea	Cafe	09-12	A	Q2	100	76
004	Smith; Rosea	Cafe	09-12	A	Q3	100	83
005	Smith; Rosea	Cafe	09-12	A	Q4	100	83
006	Dowd; Sam	Cafe	09-12	B	A	100	100
007	Lunt; Donna	Cafe	09-12	A	A	50	50
008	Dowd; Sam	Cafe	09-12	B	Q1	100	4
009	Dowd; Sam	Cafe	09-12	B	Q2	100	4
010	Dowd; Sam	Cafe	09-12	B	Q3	100	7
011	Dowd; Sam	Cafe	09-12	B	Q4	100	7
012	Walters; Jam	Cafe	09-12	B124	A	100	30
013	Walters; Jam	Cafe	09-12	B135	A	50	29
014	Walters; Jam	Cafe	09-12	B135	A	50	29
015	Lunt; Donna	Cafe	09-12	C	A	100	81
016	Bolduc; Kath	LC	09-12	C	A	100	81
017	Levin; Faye	LC	09-12	D	Q1	50	14
018	Levin; Faye	LC	09-12	D	Q2	50	14
019	Levin; Faye	LC	09-12	D	Q3	50	8
020	James; Peter	LC	09-12	D	Q4	50	9
021	James; Peter	LC	09-12	D	A	100	87
022	Green; Manny	LC	09-12	D	A	100	87
023	James; Peter	Cafe	09-12	E	A	100	82
024	Green; Manny	LC	09-12	E	A	100	83
025	Fitzgerald;	LNCH	09-12	E	Q1	100	12
026	Fitzgerald;	LNCH	09-12	E	Q2	100	12
027	Smith; Nancy	LNCH	09-12	E	Q3	100	16
028	Irving; Cand	LNCH	09-12	E	Q4	100	16
029	Bosworth; El	LC		C	A	50	0
030	Bosworth; El	LC		C	S1	50	1
031	Bosworth; El	LC		C	S2	50	0
032	Levin; Faye	Caf			S2	50	0
033	Levin; Faye	Caf			S1	50	0
034	Levin; Faye	Caf			S1	50	0
035	Levin; Faye	Caf			S2	50	0
036	O'Brian; Glo	Caf			A	50	1
037	O'Brian; Glo	Caf			A	100	0
038	O'Brian; Glo	Caf			Q1	100	0
039	O'Brian; Glo	Caf			Q2	100	0
040	Christensen;				S1	100	1
041	Christensen;	LC			S2	100	0
042	O'Brian; Glo	LC			Q2	100	0
043	O'Brian; Glo	LC			Q3	100	0
044	O'Brian; Glo	100			Q4	100	0
045	O'Brian; Glo	100			Q4	100	0

STEP FIFTEEN**ENTER STUDY HALLS**

This report is only available as part of the STUDY HALL SCHEDULER add-on module. Armed with how many students are unassigned each period, you must now enter your study hall sections into the computer. Each study hall may be limited to certain grade levels and have a maximum size. You may enter 1000 study hall sections into the computer in addition to the limit of 2000 course sections.

Moreover, each student will be able to be entered into 30 study hall sections in addition to his limit of 80 class sections.

REDIKER HIGH SCHOOL STUDY HALL SCHEDULING REPORT

=====

NUMBER OF PERIODS TO SCHEDULE : 8
TOTAL DAYS TO SCHEDULE : 7
WHICH QUARTERS TO SCHEDULE : ALL QUARTERS

TOTAL BLOCKS TO SCHEDULE : 224

SUMMARY REPORT =====

TOTAL STUDENTS LOOKED AT..... 36

NOT ATTEMPTED: NO OPEN BLOCKS FOUND..... 6
NOT ATTEMPTED: HAVE EMPTY TRANSCRIPTS..... 0
NOT ATTEMPTED: COURSE(S) NOT FOUND..... 0
NOT ATTEMPTED: ALREADY HAVE 30 STUDIES..... 0

=====

TOTAL STUDENTS ATTEMPTED..... 30

LEFT WITH OPEN BLOCKS: NO NEW STUDIES..... 0
PARTIALLY SCHEDULED: CAN'T ALL BE FILLED..... 30
PARTIALLY SCHEDULED: HAVE 30 STUDY HALLS..... 0
SUCCESSFULLY SCHEDULED THIS RUN..... 30

Step Sixteen

=====

TOTAL STUDENTS WITH SCHEDULE STUDENTS INTO STUDY HALLS 36

The STUDY HALL SCHEDULER add-on module will produce this report as it automatically schedules students into study halls.

Because this school has eight periods each day in a five day rotation, each student has 40 possible periods each week and 160 possible periods over all four quarters in the schedule. Consequently, this report shows 160 TOTAL BLOCKS for each student. The next number, TOTAL COURSES, indicates how many of these 160 total blocks are occupied by courses. A student with 160 total courses has no free time.

The rest of the report shows how many study hall periods were added to each student's schedule and how many open or unoccupied blocks they still have. As this report shows, the STUDY HALL SCHEDULER will do its job perfectly leaving each student with no open blocks.

Gibbons; James
Mr. and Mrs. Jack Gibbons
12 Walker Street
SpringfieldMA01009
647-2538

#001 GRADE 09 HR: 128
06-14-2002

BIRTH DA: 01-14-1987
EMER PH :
LOCKER #: 228
LOCK CMB: 48-12-38

REDIKER HIGH SCHOOL SCHEDULE FOR 2002-03: ALL

SUBJECT	LEV	CRS	SC	SEM	TIME	ROOM	CRDTS	TEACHER
Chemistry		233	02	ALL	A123456	214	1.00	Manchestr;D
Stainglass		518	01	S 2	B123456	132	0.50	Stearns;L
Computer 1		141	05	S 1	B123456		0.50	Christnsn;P
Algebra 1A		117	05	ALL	C123456	221	1.00	McMann;D
P E		810	05	ALL	D123456	144	1.00	Whitney;C
Earth Sci		213	02	ALL	E123456		1.00	McHugh;B
Soc St A		312	01	S 1	F123456		0.50	Irving;C
H US Hist	HON	329	01	S 2	F123456	215	1.00	Raymond;J
Study		048	00	ALL	G	Cafe	0.00	Lunt;D
PRIOR CREDITS:		3.00	PROJECTED CREDITS:		6.50			

REDIKER HIGH SCHOOL SCHEDULE FOR 2002-03: ALL

	DAY 1	DAY 2	DAY 3	DAY 4	DAY 5	DAY 6	DAY 7
7:55-9:00	|A1 214|	|G1 Cafe|	|F2*|	|E3|	|D4 144|	|C5 221|	|B6|
	|233/02|	|048/00|	|312/01|	|213/02|	|810/05|	|117/05|	|141/05|
	|Chemistry|	|Study|	|Soc St A|	|Earth Sci|	|P E|	|Algebra 1A|	|Computer 1|
9:05-10:10	|B1* 132|	|A2 214|	|G2 Cafe|	|F3*|	|E4|	|D5 144|	|C6 221|
	|518/01|	|233/02|	|048/00|	|312/01|	|213/02|	|810/05|	|117/05|
	|Stainglass|	|Chemistry|	|Study|	|Soc St A|	|Earth Sci|	|P E|	|Algebra 1A|
10:15-11:20	|C1 221|	|B2* 132|	|A3 214|	|G3 Cafe|	|F4*|	|E5|	|D6 144|
	|117/05|	|518/01|	|233/02|	|048/00|	|312/01|	|213/02|	|810/05|
	|Algebra 1A|	|Stainglass|	|Chemistry|	|Study|	|Soc St A|	|Earth Sci|	|P E|
11:25-12:30	|D1 144|	|C2 221|	|B3* 132|	|A4 214|	|G4 Cafe|	|F5*|	|E6|
	|810/05|	|117/05|	|518/01|	|233/02|	|048/00|	|312/01|	|213/02|
	|P E|	|Algebra 1A|	|Stainglass|	|Chemistry|	|Study|	|Soc St A|	|Earth Sci|
1:00-2:05	|E1|	|D2 144|	|C3 221|	|B4* 132|	|A5 214|	|G5 Cafe|	|F6*|
	|213/02|	|810/05|	|117/05|	|518/01|	|233/02|	|048/00|	|312/01|
	|Earth Sci|					|Study|	|Soc St A|
2:10-3:05	|F1*|					|A6 214|	|G6 Cafe|
	|312/01|					|233/02|	|048/00|
	|Soc St A|					|Chemistry|	|Study|

Step Seventeen

PRINT STUDENTS' SCHEDULES WITH STUDY HALLS

After scheduling study halls, students' schedules will display them.

This schedule is an example of a seven day rotation with a rotating schedule.

Staff and room schedules may also be printed in both the line and grid formats.

REDIKER HIGH SCHOOL SCHEDULE FOR 2002-03: ALL**ALL MEMBERS****ALL GRADES****Page #1**

#	NAME	A	B	C	D	E	F	G
=	====	=	=	=	=	=	=	=
09052)	Abbott, Jeremia	Tech. Ed.	P E	C SocSt B	Lunch/Stdy	Col Fr Eng	Geometry	
	:			C SocSt A				
10022)	Adams, Erica	Biology	Geometry	Word Pros	Woods 2	So English	Lunch/Stdy	
	:			Health				
10043)	Adams, Hank	Geometry	West Civil	Col So Eng	Drawing	Lunch/Stdy	French 1	C Biology
	:				Health			
11059)	Adams, Keith	Jr Eng 4	US History	Accting 1	Word Pros	Maine St	Lunch/Stdy	Prob Democ
	:							
09034)	Albrecht, Creed		P E	Col Fr Eng	C Earth Sc	Algebra 1	French 1	Lunch/Stdy
	:							
12002)	Albrecht, Kathy	Sr Eng 3	RHC 2	RHC 2	RHC 2		Lunch/Stdy	Prob Democ
	:							Sociology
12069)	Allen, Christin	Sr Eng 3	Physics	US History	Lunch/Stdy			Algebra 1B
	:							Machining
12040)	Allen, Jessie		US History	Accting 1	Lunch/Stdy	Design	Publicatns	Prob Democ
	:		Art Wksp			Cr Cooking		Intl St
10099)	Almlov, Erik	Latin 2	C Biology	C Biology	Health	Lunch/Stdy	Geometry	Machining
	:							
10100)	Ameika, Arn	C Biology	C Biology	Health	So English	Lunch/Stdy	French 1	
	:			Comp. Lab.				
09002)	Babcock, Marian	Word Pros	Algebra 1A	C SocSt B	Lunch/Stdy	Col Fr Eng	C Earth Sc	P E
	:			C SocSt A				
12030)	Baird, Cathrine	Sr Eng 3	Cul Arts 2	Cul Arts 2	Cul Arts 2	Design	Lunch/Stdy	Prob Democ
11055)	Baitler, Rachae	Jr Eng 1-2		Dv English	Lunch/Stdy	Bas US Hst	RHC 1	RHC 1
09083)	Baker, Andy	P E	Algebra 1A	C SocSt B	Band	Lunch/Stdy	C Earth Sc	
	:			C SocSt A				
11021)	Baker, Edward		Geometry	US History	Lunch/Stdy	Jr Eng 3	Electric 1	Electric 1
09003)	Baldwin, Meliss	P E	Latin 1	H Soc St A	Band	Lunch/Stdy	H Fr Eng	H Geometry
	:			H Soc St B	Word Pros			
12086)	Baldwin, Missy	Calculus	AP/Sr Eng		Band	Lunch/Stdy	H Physics	H Physics
	:					Psychology		
12004)	Bardsley, Saul	Sr Eng 4		Word Pros	Lunch/Stdy	Sr Special	Publicatns	Prob Democ
	:			Drawing		Cr Cooking		Intl St
09004)	Barker, Catheri		Algebra 1A	Col Fr Eng	Lunch/Stdy	Chorus	C Earth Sc	P E
	:							
11001)	Barker, Jeff	Jr Eng 4	C Chemist	C Chemist	Band	Lunch/Stdy	C US Hst	H Geometry
12008)	Bartlett, Erin	Calculus	AP/Sr Eng		Band	Lunch/Stdy	H Physics	H Physics
	:					Psychology		
12087)	Bean, Rachael	Physics	RHC 2	RHC 2	RHC 2	Woods 2	Lunch/Stdy	Indep St
11037)	Bell, Ted	Comp. Rep.	Comp. Rep.	Comp. Rep.	Comp. Rep.	Comp. Rep.	C US Hst	Economics
	:							AIDS Group
10089)	Bemis, Jason	World Geo		Col So Eng	Word Pros	Lunch/Stdy	Biology	Algebra 1B
	:				Health			
12088)	Berry, Julie	Sr Eng 3	Cul Arts 2	Cul Arts 2	Cul Arts 2	Lunch/Stdy	Word Pros	Prob Democ
	:					Sr Special	Design	
12058)	Berube, Russ	Physics	Art Wksp	Drafting 2	Drafting 2	Chorus	Word Pros	P E
	:							
10062)	Biondi, Jason						Chorus	
	:							
12070)	Biondi, Zion						H Physics	H Physics
	:							
11022)	Boody, Jamie						C US Hst	AIDS Group
	:							
10044)	Bosworth, Ethan						Health	H So Eng
	:							
11023)	Boutilier, Jaso						C Chemist	C Chemist
	:							
11002)	Boutilier, Just						C Chemist	C Chemist
	:							
10045)	Boutin, Tina						C Earth Sc	Bus. Law
	:							
09066)	Bray, Cynthia						Algebra 1	Lunch/Stdy
	:							
12089)	Breton, Jake						Vol School	Vol School
	:							
11038)	Breton, Michael							Cr Cooking
	:							

Step Nineteen**PRINT STUDENT MASTER SCHEDULE**

This report allows you to inspect the schedules of many students on a minimum amount of paper. It clearly shows what subject each student has each block for a particular marking period.

If you also have REPORT CARDS PLUS, the same report may be printed with students' grades in each course printed directly beneath the courses' name.

COURSE SECTION ROSTER

CRSE #/SC : 331/03
 CREDITS : 1.00
 QUARTER : FULL YEAR

CRSE NAME : C US Hst
 TIME : F12345
 CURR SIZE : 19

TEACHER : Coombs; Ray
 ROOM : 211
 GPA FACTOR : 0.00

NAME	GR	ID#	HOMEROOM	SPEC. CD	COUNSELOR
1) Barker; Jeff	11	001	207	NA	Mr. Jones
2) Bell; Ted	11	037	207	NA	Mrs. Smith
3) Boody; Jamie	11	022	207	NA	Mr. Jones
4) Brown; Jennifer	11	039	208	NA	Mrs. Smith
5) Call; Champ	11	057	208	CA	Mrs. Smith
6) Cole; Brandy	11	040	208	CA	Mrs. Smith
7) Field; Nora	11	011	212	CA	Mr. Jones
8) Gowen; Abby	11	043	214	SE	Mrs. Smith
9) Inglis; Angela	11	025	214	SE	Mr. Jones
10) Jones; Mitzie	11	019	214	BR	Mrs. Smith
11) Kroc; Kay	11	029	214	NA	Mrs. Smith
12) Lake; Justine	11	090	220	BR	Mrs. Smith
13) McCourt; Karen	11	089	220	BR	Mrs. Smith
14) McDevitt; Jess	11	016	220	SE	Mrs. Smith
15) Pitts; Christy	11	084	222	BR	Mrs. Smith
16) Stuart; Sandra	11	064	226	BR	Mrs. Smith
17) Thomas; Kevin	11	071	226	CA	Mr. Jones
18) Wiswell; Jeremy	11	036	226	CA	Mrs. Smith
19) Works; Arrin	11	091	226	CA	Mr. Jones

FEMALES = 12

MALES = 7

Step Twenty**PRINT COURSE SECTION ROSTERS**

Course section rosters may be printed at any time.

They may be printed for all sections sorted by teacher or for individual sections. Sorting by teacher means that the rosters for all of the sections taught by a teacher will be printed together. In this manner, the rosters for all or individual teachers may be printed.

If you are printing rosters for all teachers and the printing is interrupted for some reason, you can easily resume printing them at the teacher in which the interruption occurred. Only ADMINISTRATOR'S PLUS offers conveniences such as being able to resume the printing of many reports at almost any point.

ENROLLMENT REPORT BY TEACHER

06-12-2002

ALL SECTIONS

TEACHER	CRS/SC	COURSE NAME	TIME	ROOM	ENROLLMENT
<hr/>					
McMann; Dan	117/03	Algebra 1A	C12345	107	9
	123/04	Geometry	H12345	217	12
	117/04	Algebra 1A	B12345	221	8
	119/01	Algebra 1	E12345	217	15
	119/05	Algebra 1	F12345	217	14
<hr/>					
TOTAL ENROLLMENT:	58	NUMBER OF SECTIONS:	5	AVERAGE STUDENTS PER SECTION:	11.60
<hr/>					
McInnis; Kenneth	700/01	Accting 1	C12345	204	11
	700/02	Accting 1	H12345	204	10
	701/01	Accting 2	A12345	204	7
	599/01	Publicatns	F12345	204	16
	709/03	Word Pros	D12345	202	10
	719/01	Economics	G12345	204	6
	718/01	Bus. Law	G12345	204	6
	709/06	Word Pros	D12345	202	10
<hr/>					
TOTAL ENROLLMENT:	76	NUMBER OF SECTIONS:	8	AVERAGE STUDENTS PER SECTION:	9.50
<hr/>					
Elias; Jane	012/03	Col Fr Eng	H12345	112	5
	012/02	Col Fr Eng	E12345	112	15
	655/01	Home Int	F12345		0
	012/05	Col Fr Eng	G12345	112	15
	031/01	H Jr Eng	B12345	110	15
	012/01	Col Fr Eng	C12345	112	15
<hr/>					
TOTAL ENROLLMENT:	65	NUMBER OF SECTIONS:	6	AVERAGE STUDENTS PER SECTION:	10.83
<hr/>					
O'Brian; Gloria	119/06	Algebra 1	H12345	219	10
	123/06	Geometry	F12345	219	13
	128/01	Algebra 2	C12345	219	8
	128/02	Algebra 2	E12345	219	8
	135/01	Calculus	A12345	201	12
<hr/>					
TOTAL ENROLLMENT:	51	NUMBER OF SECTIONS:	5	AVERAGE STUDENTS PER SECTION:	10.20

Step Twenty-One

PRINT TEACHER ENROLLMENT REPORT

This report enables you to easily see each teacher's work load for any marking period or for the entire year. Teachers are printed alphabetically with each of their course sections printed under their names. Next to each course section is the current enrollment in the section. Lastly, for each teacher, their total number of students is printed as well as their average class size.

The report ends with a school summary that includes the average class size for the entire school.

